



TAMPEREEN TEKNILLINEN YLIOPISTO  
TAMPERE UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY

Alessandro Ciranna

**Biohydrogen Production in Extreme Conditions:**

A Comprehensive Study of the Fermentative Metabolism of a  
Polyextremophilic Bacterium



Julkaisu 1228 • Publication 1228

Tampere 2014

Alessandro Ciranna

**Biohydrogen Production in Extreme Conditions:**  
A Comprehensive Study of the Fermentative Metabolism of a  
Polyextremophilic Bacterium

Thesis for the degree of Doctor of Science in Technology to be presented with due permission for public examination and criticism in Sähkötalo Building, Auditorium S2, at Tampere University of Technology, on the 29<sup>th</sup> of August 2014, at 12 noon.

**Supervisor:** Professor Matti Karp  
Department of Chemistry and Bioengineering  
Tampere University of Technology  
Tampere  
Finland

**Reviewers:** Professor Patrick Hallenbeck  
Department of Microbiology and Immunology  
University of Montreal  
Montreal  
Canada

Adjunct Professor Yagut Allahverdiyeva-Rinne  
Department of Biochemistry  
University of Turku  
Turku  
Finland

**Opponent:** Assistant Professor Servé Kengen  
Laboratory of Microbiology  
Wageningen University  
Wageningen  
The Netherlands

ISBN 978-952-15-3328-0 (printed)  
ISBN 978-952-15-3342-6 (PDF)  
ISSN 1459-2045

# ABSTRACT

Dark fermentation is a potential carbon neutral process that exploits fermentative microorganisms to convert renewable organic substrates (e.g. lignocellulosic biomass and wastes) to H<sub>2</sub>, a non-fuel commodity and an ideal and clean energy carrier for replacing fossil fuels in the future. In the quest for developing a robust and efficient dark fermentative process for H<sub>2</sub> production at industrial scale, the organism(s) selected to carry out the bioconversion is crucial. Thermophilic anaerobic bacteria have been drawing attention because they come close to meet the features that an ideal H<sub>2</sub>-producing organism should possess, including efficient breakdown and conversion of complex organic substrates to H<sub>2</sub>. In this study, a novel microorganism, *Caloramator celer* (former *Thermobrachium celere*), was evaluated for its potential to produce H<sub>2</sub> from organic substrates.

*C. celer* is a strict anaerobic, alkalitolerant, thermophilic bacterium capable of converting glucose to H<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, acetate, ethanol and formate by mixed acid fermentation. In addition, *C. celer* shows remarkable features such as an extremely elevated growth rates (doubling time of 10 minutes) and the ability to grow in extreme conditions ( $T_{\text{opt}} = 67\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ;  $\text{pH}_{\text{opt}}^{67^{\circ}\text{C}} = 8.2$ ). For these reasons *C. celer* may be of industrial interest for the conversion of organic waste material to H<sub>2</sub> in an open (non-sterile) bioprocess system. However, for a biotechnological exploitation of this bacterium for H<sub>2</sub> production it is crucial to understand the factors that regulate carbon and electron flux and therefore the final distribution of metabolites to channel the metabolic flux towards the desired product.

The general goal of this study is to investigate the fermentative and energy metabolism of *C. celer* in order to understand how factors pertaining to the fermentation process can alter the metabolic fluxes. This is achieved by determining the relationship between fermentation conditions, physiological state, genome content, gene expression, metabolic fluxes and end-product yields through the combination of multiple methodologies such as conventional one-factor-at-a-time optimization, batch fermentations, comparative and functional genomics, transcription analysis and metabolic flux analysis. The final goal is to identify the optimal process conditions and metabolic state that maximize the H<sub>2</sub> production from *C. celer*.

In this study, glucose fermentation of *C. celer* was characterized in controlled and non-controlled cultivations and the effect of several parameters on growth and fermentation

of *C. celer* was investigated to identify the optimal conditions for H<sub>2</sub> production. In addition, the inhibitory effect of high concentrations of substrate and soluble end-products on growth and H<sub>2</sub> production was studied to assess the robustness of *C. celer*. The whole-genome sequence provided valuable information for interpretation of experimental results and for directing experimental design. Genomic data were employed to design transcriptional analysis, construct a stoichiometric model employed in metabolic flux analysis (MFA), and infer the metabolic network and possible regulatory mechanisms that dictate metabolic fluxes.

End-product synthesis profiles, and consequently H<sub>2</sub> production, changed in response to several modifications of the culture conditions namely growth rate, growth phase, iron content in the medium, substrate availability and nutrient content, presence of soluble metabolites, pH and H<sub>2</sub> concentration. The distribution of the fluxes at key metabolic nodes was found to be a function of thermodynamics as well as several physiological factors including genome content, growth and glycolytic rate, need for maintaining intracellular redox and pH homeostasis and only to some extent control of gene expression.

The synthesis of formate and ethanol, two products of the branched metabolism of *C. celer*, was found to compete with H<sub>2</sub>-evolving reactions for the disposal of reducing equivalents. Ethanol and formate production served as an alternative to H<sub>2</sub> production for regulating the redox state when hydrogenases were inhibited. Moreover, formate synthesis was strictly linked to the growth rate suggesting its possible role in anabolic metabolism. Low growth rates, low substrate availability and nutrient content, high iron availability, presence of subinhibitory concentration of acetate and ethanol, slightly acidic pH and low H<sub>2</sub> concentrations minimized the redirection of carbon and electron flow to ethanol and formate synthesis and thus favored efficient H<sub>2</sub> production.

Kinetics of growth and H<sub>2</sub> production were inhibited, albeit to different degrees, by high concentration of substrate and soluble end-products, whereas H<sub>2</sub> yields remained marginally affected even in presence of considerable concentration of inhibitors. Acetate, the main soluble metabolite of the fermentation, inhibited H<sub>2</sub> productivity due to the increasing ionic strength in the medium, rather than the uncoupling effect of the undissociated form. The critical substrate and salt concentration estimated for *C. celer* suggests that this organism is not particularly osmotolerant.

In conclusion, this study provides valuable information on the capabilities of *C. celer* to efficiently produce H<sub>2</sub> as well as on its limitations through a comprehensive investigation of its fermentative and energy metabolism. *C. celer* showed a great metabolic flexibility that allows redistribution of fluxes at key metabolic nodes to simultaneously control redox state and efficiently harvest energy from substrate even under unfavorable conditions. Understanding how fermentation conditions control the

metabolic fluxes contributes to expand the knowledge of the thermophilic dark fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production process.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This thesis is based on work carried out at the Department of Chemistry and Bioengineering (KEB), Tampere University of Technology, Tampere, Finland and at the Department of Applied Microbiology (TMB), Lund University, Lund, Sweden. Academy of Finland, Finnish Doctoral Programme in Environmental Science and Technology (EnSTe) and Tampere University of Technology Graduate School are acknowledged for financial support.

Several people deserve to be acknowledged for contributing directly or indirectly to the realization of this endeavour. First of all, I am deeply grateful to my supervisor Professor Matti Karp for giving the opportunity to engage an interesting and for me unexplored field and for his guidance, support and encouragement also during tough times. I also thank my co-supervisor Adjunct Professor Ville Santala for his guidance and support. I wish to sincerely thank Associate Professor Ed van Niel for hosting me at TMB, for the fruitful and inspiring discussions, and for giving me a new perspective on metabolic and physiological studies of bacteria. I am deeply grateful to my co-authors Antti Larjo and Christophe Roos for helping with the genome sequencing project, Anniina Kivistö for sharing knowledge on extremophiles and Roberto Ferrari for his excellent experimental work. A special mention goes to Sudhanshu Pawar not only for patiently helping me in the lab at TMB and for the endless scientific discussions, but also for the true friendship. Professor Patrick Hallenbeck and Adjunct Professor Yagut Allahverdiyeva-Rinne are kindly acknowledged for reviewing the thesis and Assistant Professor Servé Kengen for agreeing to act as my opponent.

I am grateful to all my other colleagues at KEB and at TMB with whom I shared this journey. In particular special thanks go to Rajeev Dubey and Jan Knudsen for their friendship and to Stefano Papirio and Raffaele Taddeo for increasing the Italian population in the department. I would not be here writing this thesis if Simone Guglielmetti had not introduced me to the wonderful world of microbiology. I am extremely grateful for his mentorship, encouragement, ideas and of course friendship. I wish to thank also Diego Mora, Stefania Arioli and Valentina Taverniti for the help and assistance in the early stage of my scientific path. The Blondal family is acknowledged for the enjoyable and delirious dinners.

Finally, I am deeply grateful to my family for the unconditioned support throughout the years and for being very close to me despite the distance, and to my Alessandra for her endless patience and for keeping my mental health in check during this crazy journey.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABSTRACT .....	i
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS .....	iv
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	v
LIST OF PUBLICATIONS .....	vii
THE AUTHOR'S CONTRIBUTION .....	viii
ABBREVIATIONS .....	ix
1. INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1. DARK FERMENTATION AND HYDROGEN PRODUCTION .....	7
1.1.1. Biochemical principles of fermentative H <sub>2</sub> production .....	7
1.1.2. Organisms for fermentative H <sub>2</sub> production .....	9
1.1.3. Feedstocks for fermentative H <sub>2</sub> production .....	12
1.2. HYDROGEN PRODUCTION BY THERMOPHILIC FERMENTATION ...	15
1.2.1. Fermentative metabolism of thermophilic H <sub>2</sub> producers .....	16
1.2.2. Thermodynamics of H <sub>2</sub> synthesis .....	23
1.2.3. H <sub>2</sub> inhibition and metabolic shift .....	25
1.2.4. Factors affecting thermophilic H <sub>2</sub> production .....	28
1.2.5. Challenges and future perspectives .....	35
1.3. THE CALORAMATOR GENUS .....	39
1.3.1. Taxonomy and phylogeny .....	39
1.3.2. Isolation and cultivation .....	40
1.3.3. Morphology and physiology .....	42
1.3.4. Metabolism and nutritional requirements .....	42
1.3.5. Biotechnological applications .....	44
2. HYPOTHESES AND OBJECTIVES .....	47
3. SUMMARY OF MATERIALS AND METHODS .....	49
3.1. Strain, medium and culture handling .....	49
3.2. Experimental setup .....	49
3.2.1. Process optimization .....	50
3.2.2. Inhibitory effects of substrate and soluble end-products .....	50



3.2.3.	Transcriptional analysis .....	51
3.2.4.	Genome analysis .....	51
3.3.	Analytical methods and calculations .....	52
4.	SUMMARY OF RESULTS AND DISCUSSION .....	55
4.1.	Characterization of fermentation .....	55
4.2.	Optimization of medium composition and fermentation conditions for H <sub>2</sub> production.....	55
4.3.	Inhibitory effects of substrate and soluble end-products.....	59
4.4.	A genomic insight into the carbon and energy metabolism .....	61
4.4.1.	Carbohydrate transport and utilization.....	62
4.4.2.	Pyruvate catabolism .....	64
4.4.3.	Hydrogenases and electron shuttling systems.....	65
4.4.4.	Energy metabolism.....	66
4.5.	Fermentative and energy metabolism.....	67
4.5.1.	Assessment of metabolic flux distribution as affected by fermentation conditions.....	67
4.5.2.	Generation and consumption of reducing equivalents in response to H <sub>2</sub> concentration.....	70
4.5.3.	Regulation of the fluxes at key metabolic nodes .....	73
4.5.4.	Energy conservation.....	74
5.	CONCLUSIONS .....	77
6.	RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH.....	79
7.	REFERENCES .....	81

# LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

This thesis contains some unpublished material but is mainly based on the following original publications (I-VI), referred as roman numbers in the thesis.

- I Ciranna A, Santala V, Karp M. 2011. Biohydrogen production in alkalithermophilic conditions: *Thermobrachium celere* as a case study. *Bioresource Technology* 102:8714-8722.
- II Ciranna A, Santala V, Karp M. 2012. Enhancing biohydrogen production from the alkalithermophile *Thermobrachium celere*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 37:5550–5558.
- III Ciranna A, Ferrari R, Santala V, Karp M. 2014. Effect of fermentative end-product inhibition on biohydrogen production by *Caloramator celer*: kinetic, metabolic and transcriptional analyses. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 39:6391–6401.
- IV Ciranna A, Pawar S, Santala V, Karp M, van Niel E. 2014. Assessment of metabolic flux distribution in the thermophilic hydrogen producer *Caloramator celer* as affected by external pH and hydrogen partial pressure. *Microbial Cell Factories* 13:48.
- V Ciranna A\*, Larjo A\*, Kivistö A, Santala V, Roos C, Karp M. 2013. Draft genome sequence of the hydrogen- and ethanol-producing anaerobic alkalithermophilic bacterium *Caloramator celer*. *Genome Announcements* 1: e00471-13. \*Equal contribution
- VI Ciranna A, Kivistö A, Santala V, Karp M. 2014. A genomic insight into the carbon and energy metabolism of the alkalithermophile *Caloramator celer*. Manuscript.

## THE AUTHOR'S CONTRIBUTION

- I Alessandro Ciranna planned and performed the experimental work, and interpreted the results. He drafted the paper and is the corresponding author.
- II Alessandro Ciranna planned and performed the experimental work, and interpreted the results. He drafted the paper and is the corresponding author.
- III Alessandro Ciranna planned the experimental work and interpreted the results. Alessandro Ciranna and Roberto Ferrari performed the experiments. Alessandro Ciranna drafted the paper and is the corresponding author.
- IV Alessandro Ciranna and Sudhanshu Pawar planned and performed the experimental work. Alessandro Ciranna interpreted the results, drafted the paper and is the corresponding author. Sudhanshu Pawar advised in the interpretation of the results.
- V Alessandro Ciranna and Antti Larjo contributed equally to the publication. Alessandro Ciranna planned and performed wet-lab experiments, and contributed to data analysis. Antti Larjo planned and performed dry-lab experiments, and contributed to data analysis. Alessandro Ciranna drafted most of the paper and is the corresponding author. Antti Larjo helped in the writing of the manuscript. Anniina Kivistö advised in planning the experiments and interpreting the results. Christophe Roos advised in planning the experiments.
- VI Alessandro Ciranna planned and performed the experimental work, and interpreted the results. He drafted the manuscript and is the corresponding author. Anniina Kivistö advised in planning the experiments.

The experimental work was carried out under the supervision of Prof. Matti Karp (Paper I-VI), Adjunct Prof. Ville Santala (Paper I-VI) and Associate Prof. Ed van Niel (Paper IV).

## ABBREVIATIONS

(g)	Gas
(l)	Liquid
[H <sub>2</sub> ] <sub>aq</sub>	Dissolved hydrogen concentration
[S] <sub>crit</sub>	Critical substrate concentrations
$\Delta G^{0'}$	Standard Gibbs free energy
$\Delta G'$	Gibbs free energy
ABC	ATP-binding Cassette
Acetyl-CoA	Acetyl coenzyme A
ACK	Acetate kinase
ADH	Alcohol dehydrogenase
ADP	Adenosine diphosphate
ALDH	Aldehyde dehydrogenase
AMP	Adenosine monophosphate
ATP	Adenosine triphosphate
bp	Base pair
<i>C.</i>	<i>Caloramator</i>
C <sub>50</sub>	Half maximal inhibitory concentration
<i>Ca.</i>	<i>Caldicellulosiruptor</i>
<i>Cal.</i>	<i>Caldanaerobacter</i>
<i>Can.</i>	<i>Candida</i>
CDS	Protein-coding sequence
CDW	Cell dry weight
<i>Ci.</i>	<i>Citrobacter</i>
<i>Cl.</i>	<i>Clostridium</i>
COD	Chemical oxygen demand
CSTR	Continuous stirred-tank reactor
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
<i>E.</i>	<i>Escherichia</i>
e <sup>-</sup>	Electron
E <sup>0'</sup>	Midpoint redox potential
ECH	Energy-conserving hydrogenase
ED	Entner-Doudoroff
EMP	Embden-Meyerhof-Parnas
<i>En.</i>	<i>Enterobacter</i>
<i>Et.</i>	<i>Ethanoligenens</i>
EU	European Union

F6P	Fructose 6-phosphate
FBA	Flux balance analysis
Fd <sub>ox</sub>	Ferredoxin (oxidized form)
Fd <sub>red</sub>	Ferredoxin (reduced form)
FeFe	Iron-iron
FeS	Iron-sulfur
FHL	Formate-hydrogen lyase
FNOR	Ferredoxin:NAD(P) <sup>+</sup> oxidoreductase
G+C	Guanine-cytosine
GAP	Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate
GAPDH	Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase
GAPOR	Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate oxidoreductase
GHG	Greenhouse gas
<i>Ha.</i>	<i>Halanaerobium</i>
H <sub>2</sub> ase	Hydrogenase
HS-CoA	Coenzyme A
HTR	Hydraulic retention time
<i>K.</i>	<i>Klebsiella</i>
kb	kilobase
$K_c$	Inhibition constant
MBH	Membrane-bound hydrogenase
MBX	Membrane-bound oxidoreductase
MEC	Microbial electrolysis cells
MFA	Metabolic flux analysis
MFC	Microbial fuel cell
NAD <sup>+</sup>	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (oxidized form)
NADH	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (reduced form)
NADP <sup>+</sup>	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (oxidized form)
NADPH	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (reduced form)
NFN	NADH-dependent ferredoxin:NADP <sup>+</sup> oxidoreductase
NiFe-	Nickel-iron
NMR	Nuclear magnetic resonance
<i>P.</i>	<i>Pyrococcus</i>
PEP	Phosphoenolpyruvate
PFK	Phosphofructokinase
PFL	Pyruvate-formate lyase
PFOR	Pyruvate:ferredoxin oxidoreductase
$P_{H_2}$	Partial pressure of hydrogen
Pi	Orthophosphate
pK <sub>a</sub>	Dissociation constant
PNS	Purple non-sulfur bacteria

PPDK	Pyruvate phosphate dikinase
PPi	Pyrophosphate
PPP	Pentose phosphate pathway
PTA	Phosphotransacetylase
PTS	Phosphotransferase system
R	Gas constant
rDNA	Ribosomal deoxyribonucleic acid
Rex	Redox-sensing protein
RM	Restriction modification
RNA	Ribonucleic acid
Rnf	<i>Rhodobacter</i> nitrogen fixation
rRNA	Ribosomal ribonucleic acid
<i>T.</i>	<i>Thermotoga</i>
T	Temperature
<i>Tb.</i>	<i>Thermobrachium</i>
TCDB	Transporter Classification Database
<i>Thc.</i>	<i>Thermococcus</i>
<i>Th.</i>	<i>Thermoanaerobacter</i>
<i>The.</i>	<i>Thermoanaerobacterium</i>
T <sub>opt</sub>	Optimal temperature
tRNA	Transfer ribonucleic acid
YE	Yeast extract



# 1. INTRODUCTION

Energy is the main ‘fuel’ for social development and a foundation stone of the modern industrial economy. In 2011 the global total energy consumption was estimated at 590 EJ and in the worst case scenario this number is projected to increase by 61 % by 2050 (World Energy Council 2013). Therefore, since primary energy consumption will continue to rise, meeting both global and regional energy demand will be a challenge for the near future. Currently, the majority of the energy satisfying global demand is generated from fossil fuels (Figure 1). The dependency on fossil energy sources, however, contributes to environmental and societal problems such as the increase of CO<sub>2</sub> and greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions with consequent global climate changes, depletion of natural resources, geopolitical instability, fluctuation in oil price and supply, and public health risks (IPCC 2013). In order to simultaneously mitigate climate change and reduce the dependence on oil, alternative production chains are necessary.

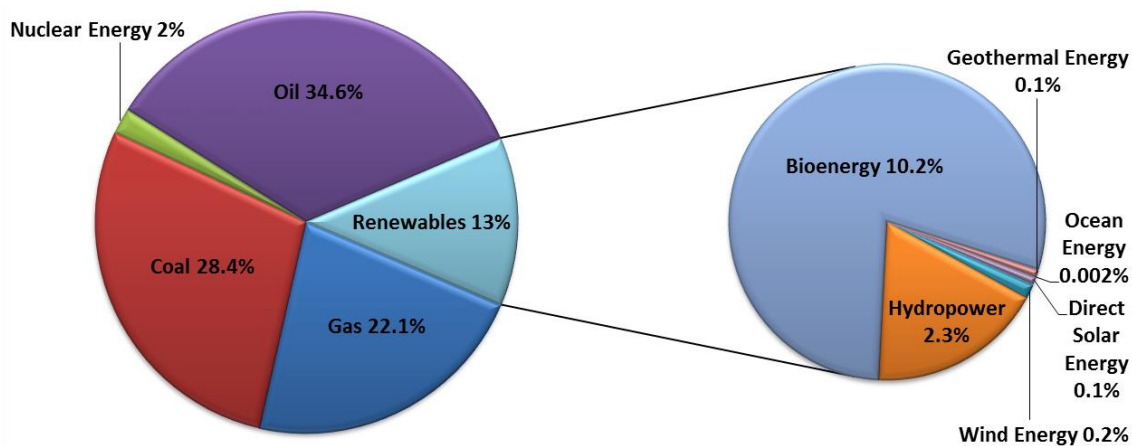


Figure 1. Shares of energy sources in total global primary energy supply in 2008 (modified from IPCC 2013, *Special Report on Renewable Energy Sources and Climate Change Mitigation*).

In the past two decades both public opinion and policy makers have grown awareness towards the lack of sustainability of the current world energy model. This has led to intensive research for alternative, clean and renewable sources to replace fossil fuels. Increasing the use of renewable energy to cover the global demand would contribute to decrease CO<sub>2</sub> and GHG emissions, to improve energy security, to promote rural development as well as to create new jobs (IPCC 2013). In 2008, 13 % of the total global primary energy supply derived from renewable sources including hydro,



wind, solar, geothermal, biomass and marine energy (IPCC 2013). Several countries are discussing and proposing ambitious targets to accelerate the further increment of this share in the near future (European Commission 2009, US Congress 2007, Hu et al. 2005). For example, the 2009 European Directive on the Promotion of Renewable Energy (European Commission 2009) sets the objective of reaching at least 20 % of the EU's energy consumption and 10 % of final energy consumption in the transport sector through renewable energy sources by 2020.

It is increasingly acknowledged globally that biomass has the potential to replace a large fraction of fossil resources as feedstocks for industrial productions, addressing both the energy and non-energy (e.g. chemicals and materials) sectors (European Commission 2004). In 2008, energy from biomass represented 10.2 % of the annual global energy, resulting to be the largest contributor to energy from renewable sources. A variety of processes allows biomass feedstocks to be used directly to generate electricity or heat, or to produce biofuels in gaseous, liquid, or solid form (Srirangan et al. 2012). Although a bioenergy-based economy can potentially contribute to decrease CO<sub>2</sub> and GHG emissions and improve energy security, the sustainability of bioenergy generation heavily depends on the nature of the feedstocks employed in the process and how they are grown, converted, and used (Solomon 2010). 1<sup>st</sup> generation biofuels produced primarily from food crops (e.g. corn, sugarcane, rapeseed) have been under scrutiny mainly for competing with agriculture for arable land and consequently negatively affecting food prices and supplies. On the other hand, 2<sup>nd</sup> generation biofuels produced from non-food biomass (e.g. forest, agricultural and livestock residues, short-rotation forest plantations, energy crops, organic component of municipal solid waste and other organic waste streams) do not directly compete with food production allowing better land use opportunities (Sims et al. 2009). Finally, feedstocks for production of 3<sup>rd</sup> generation biofuels (i.e. microalgae and seaweeds) are produced on non-agricultural land or marine conditions overcoming the disadvantages of 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> generation biofuels (Li et al. 2008). To correctly assess and compare the sustainability of different biofuel production processes the environmental, social and economic impact should be thoroughly analyzed by covering the entire life cycle of a product: raw material, production, manufacture, product use and fate (Hatti-Kaul et al. 2007).

Several energy carriers can be produced from biomass (e.g. biodiesel, ethanol, butanol, syngas, methane and hydrogen). All of them present advantages as well as disadvantages in the ambitious aim of replacing fossil fuels (Srirangan et al. 2012). Hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) is considered by many as one of the most promising alternatives to replace fossil-based energy carriers (Schrope 2001, Balat 2008, Veziroglu and Şahin 2008). Hydrogen is the simplest and most abundant element in the universe. However, H<sub>2</sub> does not occur naturally as a gas on Earth, being always combined with other elements (Momirlan and Veziroglu 2005). A primordial concept of hydrogen economy

was already envisioned in 1874 by Jules Verne in his novel *Mysterious Island* where, based on the awareness of finite supply of coal and the possibilities of producing hydrogen by water electrolysis (Turner 2004), he wrote:

*“Yes my friends, I believe that water will one day be employed as fuel, that hydrogen and oxygen which constitute it, used singly or together, will furnish an inexhaustible source of heat and light, of an intensity of which coal is not capable....When the deposits of coal are exhausted we shall heat and warm ourselves with water. Water will be the coal of the future” (Verne 1874)*

Currently, hydrogen economy is defined as the utilization of hydrogen to transport energy from renewables over large distances; and to store it (for supply to cities) in large amounts (Bockris 2002). Indeed, as an energy carrier,  $H_2$  possesses many desirable properties such as high energy content (122 kJ/g), clean combustion, high efficiency conversion to usable energy (heat or electricity) and storability (Busby 2005, Balat 2008, Balat and Kırtay 2010). In a  $H_2$ -based economy this compound can be used as vehicle fuel, for stationary production of electricity and heat, and as a fuel for portable electronics (Table 1). However, at present its commercial use as fuel or energy carrier is limited to few applications, for example as a rocket fuel and electricity source in spacecrafts (Ramachandran and Menon 1998, Das and Veziroğlu 2001, Busby 2005). Nevertheless, despite the several barriers that hinder the employment of  $H_2$  as an alternative source of energy (i.e. the immaturity of the technology, the lack of commercial competitive technology and infrastructures, and economical risks) (Busby 2005, Marbán and Valdés-Solís 2007, van Ruijven et al. 2007, Winter 2009), several economic and technological efforts are presently underway to find solutions to make hydrogen energy a commercially viable alternative to fossil fuel and examples of application of hydrogen technology in the transportation sector (e.g.  $H_2$  fuel cell vehicles and  $H_2$  filling stations) are already available (European Hydrogen Association 2014). Today,  $H_2$  is mainly used as a non-fuel commodity in a variety of industrial chemo-physical processes (Table 1), especially in oil refinery that in 2008 accounted for nearly 90 % of the global  $H_2$  consumption (Ramachandran and Menon 1998, Busby 2005, Lattin and Utgikar 2007, Freedonia 2010).

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Table 1. Main applications of hydrogen (Ramachandran and Menon 1998, Busby 2005, Winter 2009)

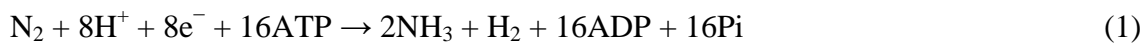
Application	Function
Petrolchemical industry	Cracking and hydrogenation of hydrocarbons Upgrading heavy crude oils into refined fuels to meet increasingly tight transportation fuel specifications
Fertilizer industry	Production of ammonia
Chemical industry	Production of chemicals (methanol, acetic acid, butanediol, tetrahydrofuran, hexamethylene, cyclohexane, polypropylene, etc.)
Food industry	Oil and fat hydrogenation
Metallurgical application	O <sub>2</sub> scavenger Reductant for recovery of nickel, cobalt and copper
Mechanical industry	Enhancing plasma welding and cutting operations Mixed with argon for welding stainless steel
Electricity supply	Cooling of generators, motors and transformers Gas turbine/steam turbine combined cycles
Electronics industry	Production of silicon wafer and circuit under reduced conditions
Nuclear industry	O <sub>2</sub> scavenger to prevent corrosion
Glass manufacture	O <sub>2</sub> scavenger in float glass manufacture Glass cutting with H <sub>2</sub> flame
Weather monitoring	H <sub>2</sub> -filled weather balloons
Space exploration	Rocket fuel Powering life-support systems and computers in space environments
Transportation sector <sup>a</sup>	Fuel cell vehicles Hydrogen-fueled internal combustion engine
Commercial sector <sup>a</sup>	Portable and stationary fuel cell for power and heat applications
Household <sup>a</sup>	Portable and stationary fuel cell for power and heat applications

a) Key technical barriers still present for a state-of-the-art technology

The global demand for hydrogen in 2013 was forecast to be 475 billion m<sup>3</sup> (Freedonia 2010). Presently, about 95 % of global H<sub>2</sub> production is based on fossil fuels being steam reformation of natural gas (48 %), thermochemical gasification of coal (18 %), naphtha and heavy oils (30 %) the most employed processes. Only 4 % and 1 % is generated from water using electricity and biomass, respectively (Das and Veziroglu 2008, Balat and Kirtay 2010). These methods are all energy intensive processes and not carbon neutral (Turner 2004). As a carrier and not an energy source, H<sub>2</sub> can only be as clean as the method employed for its production. In order to develop a sustainable hydrogen economy, hydrogen production technologies need to utilize renewable sources.

Several biological processes can be exploited to convert renewable feedstocks to molecular H<sub>2</sub>. Indeed, a variety of microorganisms belonging to all three domains of life (archaea, prokaryotes and eukaryotes) are capable of synthesizing molecular H<sub>2</sub> during their metabolism. The first observations of H<sub>2</sub> production from microalgae and bacteria dated back to late 1800s. However, basic research in this field started decades later with the study of bacterial (late 1920s) and microalgal H<sub>2</sub> production (1940s). Only in the early 1970s applied research and development on photobiological H<sub>2</sub> production began, while at first dark fermentation was relatively neglected (Hallenbeck and Benemann 2002). The basic function behind the production of H<sub>2</sub> in these microorganisms is to dispose reducing equivalents by reactions catalyzed by H<sub>2</sub>-producing enzymes (hydrogenase or nitrogenase). These metalloproteins containing iron-sulfur (FeS) clusters are capable of reducing solvent protons to H<sub>2</sub>. Nitrogenases catalyze the

irreversible reduction of nitrogen to ammonia using low potential reductants (ferredoxin or flavodoxin) as electron donors (Jackson et al. 1968, Tamagnini et al. 2002, Vignais et al. 2006) according to the reaction:



However, in absence of  $\text{N}_2$  the total electron flux is directed to the protons (Vignais et al. 2006). The simplest chemical reaction occurring in nature, the reversible reduction of protons, is catalyzed by hydrogenases ( $\text{H}_2$ ases) (Vignais and Billoud 2007, for more details see section 3.1.2):



Biological  $\text{H}_2$  production processes include photolysis, dark- and photofermentation, water-gas shift reaction and electrochemically assisted microbial fuel cell. A summary and comparison of principles, reactions, microbiology, advantages and disadvantages of different biological  $\text{H}_2$  production methods is presented in Table 2. These methods are more environmentally friendly and less energy intensive than thermochemical and electrochemical processes (Das and Veziroğlu 2001). In addition, when produced from renewable resources, biohydrogen ( $\text{H}_2$  produced by microorganisms) is a carbon-neutral energy carrier or even potentially carbon-negative if the  $\text{CO}_2$  released during the process is captured and stored (Hallenbeck and Ghosh 2012). Currently, biological  $\text{H}_2$  production is however still at a “Research & Development” stage since several technical and economical limitations hinder its efficient transition to commercial scale (Das and Veziroglu 2008, Kotay and Das 2008).

The present thesis focuses on the characterization of a novel bacterium for the generation of  $\text{H}_2$  by dark fermentation at high temperatures. In the literature survey the background information about principles, microbiology, thermodynamics and challenges of dark fermentative biohydrogen production is presented with emphasis on fermentative thermophilic microorganisms. In the experimental part of this study a novel anaerobic, thermophilic and alkalitolerant bacterium, *Caloramator celer*, is presented for its potential to produce  $\text{H}_2$  from organic substrates. The study investigates the chemo-physical and nutritional factors that influence the performance of this organism in pure culture. In addition, the fermentative metabolism of *Caloramator celer* was explored by combining physiological, genomic and computational approaches to characterize potential bottlenecks limiting  $\text{H}_2$  production, and to identify the suitable conditions to develop an efficient  $\text{H}_2$  production process using this thermophilic bacterium.

# 1. INTRODUCTION

Table 2. Summary of biological processes for hydrogen production (modified from Koskinen 2008a).

Mechanism	Reaction	Organisms	Enzyme(s)	Advantages	Disadvantages	References
<b><u>Direct Photolysis</u></b> Photosystem II and I capture solar energy to split water producing O <sub>2</sub> and Fd <sub>red</sub> . A hydrogenase or nitrogenase reoxidized Fd <sub>red</sub> producing H <sub>2</sub> .	$2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2 + \text{O}_2$	Photoautotrophic microorganisms (green microalgae, cyanobacteria)	Hydrogenase (microalgae, cyanobacteria)  Nitrogenase (cyanobacteria)	+ H <sub>2</sub> production from water + No need for organic electron donors (other than CO <sub>2</sub> ) + Higher solar light conversion efficiency than plants	- Discontinuous process - Low production rates - End-product inhibition by O <sub>2</sub> - Fire hazard from O <sub>2</sub> in the product	for reviews, see Benemann 1996, 1997; Das and Veziroglu 2001; Levin et al. 2004; Kapdan and Kargi 2006; Kovacs et al. 2006; Redwood et al. 2009
<b><u>Indirect Photolysis</u></b> CO <sub>2</sub> is fixed to synthesize simple sugars. Stored carbohydrates can be metabolized fermentatively to generate H <sub>2</sub> indirectly.	$6\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 + 9\text{O}_2$ $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 12\text{H}_2 + 6\text{CO}_2$					
<b><u>Photofermentation</u></b> H <sub>2</sub> catalyzed in anaerobic conditions by nitrogenase under N <sub>2</sub> -deficient conditions using light energy and reduced compounds (organic acids).	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 12\text{H}_2 + 6\text{CO}_2$	Photoheterotrophic bacteria (purple non-sulfur bacteria)	Nitrogenase	+ H <sub>2</sub> production from various carbohydrates and organic wastes + High H <sub>2</sub> yields + Relatively high production rates + Oxidation of organic acids	- CO <sub>2</sub> present in the product gas - Effluent treatment required - Low light energy conversion - Impurity of product gas (e.g. H <sub>2</sub> S) - Requires light, discontinuous if not illuminated - PNS nitrogenases not compatible with NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup>	for reviews, see Das and Veziroglu 2001; Hallenbeck and Benemann 2002; Levin et al. 2004; Kapdan and Kargi 2006
<b><u>Dark fermentation</u></b> In anaerobic conditions, oxidation of organic substrates produces reducing equivalents in form of NADH, Fd <sub>red</sub> and formate. Oxidation of these molecules by hydrogenases generates H <sub>2</sub> .	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{CH}_3\text{COOH} + 4\text{H}_2 + 2\text{CO}_2$ $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COOH} + 2\text{H}_2 + 2\text{CO}_2$	Heterotrophic microorganisms (anaerobic archaea and bacteria)	Hydrogenase	+ H <sub>2</sub> production from various carbohydrates and organic wastes + High H <sub>2</sub> production rates + No light required + Simpler process + Simultaneous production of value-added compounds (e.g. ethanol, 1,3-propanediol)	- CO <sub>2</sub> present in the product gas - Incomplete oxidation of organic material - Low H <sub>2</sub> yields - Generally low conversion efficiencies of substrates - Effluent treatment required - Impurity of product gas (e.g. H <sub>2</sub> S) - Unstable continuous H <sub>2</sub> production - Hydrogenase sensitive to P <sub>H2</sub>	for reviews, see Das and Veziroglu 2001; Hallenbeck and Benemann 2002; Levin et al. 2004; Kapdan and Kargi 2006; Kotay and Das 2008; Das and Veziroglu 2008; Hallenbeck 2009; Redwood et al. 2009; Wang and Wan 2009
<b><u>Water-shift reaction</u></b> CO-dehydrogenase and hydrogenase catalyzed the oxidation of CO to CO <sub>2</sub> with the release of H <sub>2</sub> .	$\text{CO(g)} + \text{H}_2\text{O(l)} \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{(g)} + \text{CO}_2\text{(g)}$	Photoheterotrophic bacteria (purple non-sulfur bacteria) Heterotrophic microorganisms (anaerobic archaea and bacteria) Chemolithotrophic bacteria	Carbon monoxide dehydrogenase  Hydrogenase	+ CO removal (e.g. from gas streams) + Relatively high production rates + No light required	- CO <sub>2</sub> present in the product gas - Low mass transfer	for reviews, see Benemann 1996, 1997; Levin et al. 2004
<b><u>Electrochemically assisted microbial fuel cell</u></b> By supplying a small input of electrical energy to a MFC, the protons formed during oxidation of organic sources at the biological anode are reduced to H <sub>2</sub> at the cathode.	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 12\text{H}_2 + 6\text{CO}_2$	Electrochemically active bacteria	Cytochromes  Microbial nanowires	+ Oxidation of organic acids + High H <sub>2</sub> yield	- CO <sub>2</sub> present in the product gas - Low efficiency - Low H <sub>2</sub> production rates	for reviews, see Angenent et al., 2004; Logan 2004; Hawkes et al., 2007; Cheng and Logan 2007; Lovley 2008

## 1.1. DARK FERMENTATION AND HYDROGEN PRODUCTION

Molecular H<sub>2</sub> is one of the final products of the light-independent anaerobic degradation of organic substrates by heterotrophic organisms, also known as dark fermentation. In nature this biological process is an intermediate stage in the anaerobic digestion of organic matter (Pavlostathis and Giraldo-Gomez 1991, Stams 1994). When the methanogenic reactions are inhibited by suppressing growth of H<sub>2</sub>-consuming microorganisms or by culturing axenic cultures (pure cultures containing clonal microbial populations) of fermentative microorganisms, H<sub>2</sub> can be produced through dark fermentation (Pavlostathis and Giraldo-Gomez 1991). Since fermentative microorganisms lack the ability to use terminal electron acceptors, the reduction of protons to H<sub>2</sub> serves as one of the possible ways to dispose the excess of reducing power generated in the oxidation of organic compounds (Stams 1994). Dark fermentation is generally recognized to have several advantages such as being light-independent, wide substrate versatility, high H<sub>2</sub> production rates, low energy demand and simplicity of the process (Hallenbeck and Benemann 2002, Kotay and Das 2008, Das and Veziroglu 2008, Wang and Wan 2009). Therefore, fermentative microorganisms (strict and facultative anaerobes) can combine H<sub>2</sub> production with degradation of a variety of renewable feedstocks and waste materials making the process potentially sustainable. However, this bioprocess is not mature yet and major challenges (e.g. low H<sub>2</sub> conversion efficiency, H<sub>2</sub> separation and purification, stability of the process, design of full-scale application) need to be addressed to compete with commercial H<sub>2</sub> production processes from fossil fuels in terms of cost, efficiency and reliability (Das and Veziroglu 2008, Show et al. 2012).

### 1.1.1. Biochemical principles of fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production

The complete oxidation of one molecule of glucose yields 12 molecules of H<sub>2</sub> according to the reaction:



However, in fermentative H<sub>2</sub>-producing microorganisms the oxidation of carbohydrates is generally carried out by mixed-acid fermentation resulting in the synthesis of several metabolites (Table 3). The generation of reduced metabolites (e.g. H<sub>2</sub>, lactate, ethanol, alanine, acetone, butyrate, butanol, succinate and propionate) is a means for fermentative microorganisms to regenerate oxidized electron carriers (NAD<sup>+</sup> and/or Fd<sub>ox</sub>) allowing to sustain their catabolic metabolism (Stams 1994). Consequently, most of the electrons remain bound to other by-products lowering the overall H<sub>2</sub> yield of dark fermentation (Table 3).

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Table 3. Products, cofactors, intermediates and ATP generated by reactions in anaerobic fermentation (modified from Temudo et al. 2007).

Product	$Y_{\text{prod/glu}}$	$Y_{\text{NADH/glu}}$	$Y_{\text{Fdred/glu}}$	$Y_{\text{AcCoA/glu}}$	$Y_{\text{ATP/glu}}$	$Y_{\text{H}_2/\text{glu}}$	$\Delta G^{0'} \text{ (kJ/mol)}^a$
Acetate	2	2	2	2	4	4	-206.3
Ethanol	2	-2	2	2	2	0	-235.0
Butyrate	1	0	2	2	3	2	-154.8
Butanol	1	-2	2	2	2	0	-280.5
Lactate	2	0	0	0	2	0	-198.1
Propionate	2	-2	0	0	2	0	-359.0
Succinate	2	-2	0	0	2	0	-325.5
Alanine	2	0	0	0	2	0	-174.1

a) calculate based on the Gibbs free energies of formation provided by Thauer et al. 1977

Generally, most of the fermentative  $\text{H}_2$  producers (i.e. enteric bacteria and clostridia) utilize the Embden-Meyerhof-Parnas (EMP) pathway to generate pyruvate from hexose (Hallenbeck and Ghosh 2012) yielding 2 ATP and 2 NADH per molecule of glucose metabolized (Figure 2). Pyruvate, a key intermediate of the fermentation, can be catabolized by two different metabolic routes which in turn affect how  $\text{H}_2$  is produced (Hallenbeck and Benemann 2002, Hallenbeck 2009, Hallenbeck and Ghosh 2012). Both facultative (i.e. enteric bacteria) and strict (i.e. clostridia and *Thermococcales*) anaerobes convert pyruvate to acetyl-CoA, but generally the former utilize pyruvate-formate lyase (PFL) with simultaneous production of formate, while the latter utilize pyruvate:ferredoxin oxidoreductase (PFOR) with simultaneous production of  $\text{CO}_2$  and reduced ferredoxin ( $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$ ) (Figure 2).

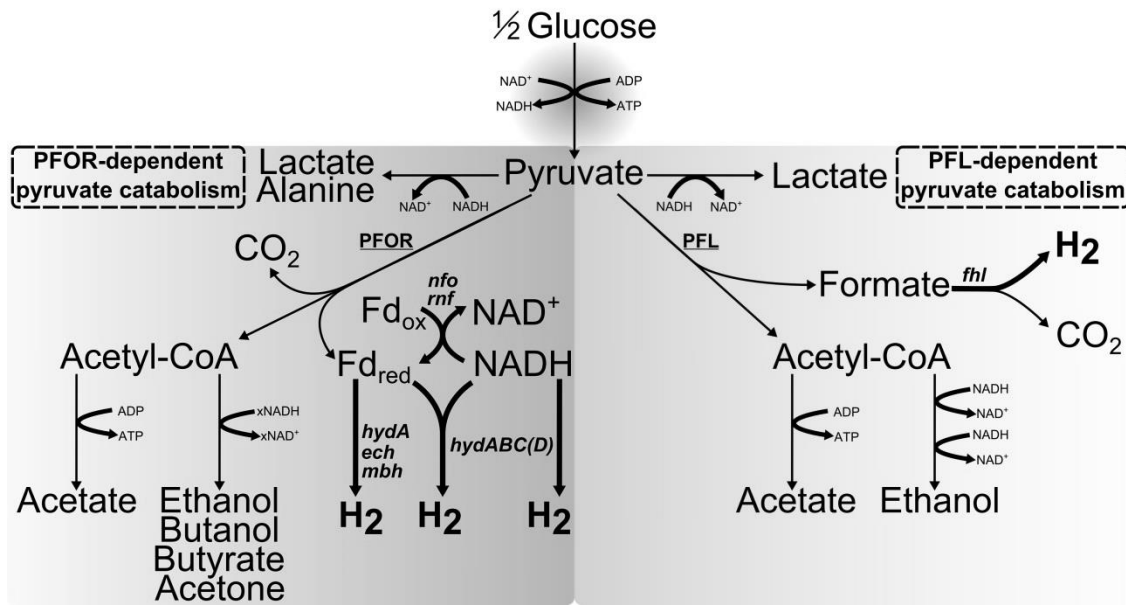


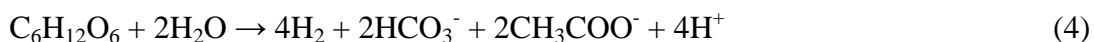
Figure 2. General metabolic pathways in dark fermentative  $\text{H}_2$  production (modified from Hallenbeck and Ghosh 2012).

In facultative anaerobes  $\text{H}_2$  is derived from formate by formate-hydrogen lyase (FHL) complex, a membrane-bound NiFe- $\text{H}_2$ ase (Hallenbeck and Benemann 2002, Hallenbeck 2009, Hallenbeck and Ghosh 2012) (Figure 2). In this microbial group, the excess of



reducing power (NADH) is generally disposed by conversion of acetyl-CoA to ethanol or by reduction of pyruvate to lactate. The incomplete degradation of formate to H<sub>2</sub>, the inability of utilizing the reducing power of NADH for H<sub>2</sub> production and the synthesis of other reduced metabolites limit the H<sub>2</sub> yield of enteric bacteria to a maximum of 2 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose (Hallenbeck and Benemann 2002, Hallenbeck 2009, Hallenbeck and Ghosh 2012).

In clostridia-like microorganisms all the reducing equivalents produced during carbohydrate catabolism (2 NADH and 4 Fd<sub>red</sub> per glucose) can be theoretically disposed by H<sub>2</sub> production. The direct oxidation of Fd<sub>red</sub> and NADH via proton reduction can be catalyzed by a variety of H<sub>2</sub>ases using Fd<sub>red</sub> (Adams et al. 1989, Sapra et al. 2003, Soboh et al. 2004), NADH (Soboh et al. 2004) or both (Schut and Adams 2009) as electron donors (Figure 2). Alternatively electrons can be transferred between cofactors by ferredoxin:NAD<sup>+</sup> oxidoreductases (Biegel et al. 2011). In strictly anaerobic H<sub>2</sub> producers a theoretical maximum yield of 4 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose can be achieved when all the reducing equivalents are transferred to H<sub>2</sub>, and acetate and CO<sub>2</sub> are the only other metabolic products of the fermentation (Eq. 4) (Thauer et al. 1977).



However, H<sub>2</sub> production is thermodynamically constrained (Stams 1994, Verhaart et al. 2010) and when reductant disposal through proton reduction is inhibited the accumulated reducing equivalents in the cell are recycled by reduction of pyruvate or acetyl-CoA to other metabolites such as lactate, ethanol, acetone, butyrate, butanol or alanine (Verhaart et al. 2010). Both H<sub>2</sub> and ATP yields decrease as a consequence of the changes in the fermentation profile (Table 3).

### 1.1.2. Organisms for fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production

A wide variety of microorganisms with vastly different taxonomic and physiological characteristics can produce H<sub>2</sub> by fermentative metabolism. These include facultative or strictly anaerobic bacteria, archaea and yeasts. Thus far, the most studied microbial groups for dark fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production are the family of *Clostridiaceae* and *Enterobacteriaceae*, although strains belonging to *Thermoanaerobacterales* (Family III), *Thermoanaerobacteraceae*, *Thermotogales* and *Thermococcales* have received scientific attention (Rittmann and Herwig 2012). The ideal H<sub>2</sub> producer should: i) generate H<sub>2</sub> at high yields and productivities, ii) degrade a wide range of biomass, iii) metabolize both hexose and pentose simultaneously, iv) tolerate high concentrations of sugars and fermentation products, v) withstand growth inhibitors from biomass feedstock or waste materials, vi) grow in relatively inexpensive growth medium, vii) tolerate oxygen, viii) shift the metabolism to useful by-products when under stress, ix)



## 1. INTRODUCTION

be genetically tractable (van Niel et al. 2011, Pawar and Van Niel 2013). Thus far, none of the investigated organisms completely fulfills all these criteria, although *Caldicellulosiruptor* spp. and *Thermotoga* spp. are recognized as the closest to the ideal H<sub>2</sub> producer (Pawar and Van Niel 2013). However, the concept of a single ideal microorganism suitable for developing a universal approach to establish an efficient, cost-effective and sustainable H<sub>2</sub> production process may not be realistic. Instead, the selection of the proper organism(s) for H<sub>2</sub> production will most likely depend on the process parameters (e.g. feedstocks and culture conditions).

Table 4. Examples of use of pure cultures, mixed cultures and designed co-cultures for fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production from model substrates.

Organism/ Source of inoculum	Substrate	Operational condition	H <sub>2</sub> Yield <sup>a</sup>	Q <sub>H2</sub> <sup>b</sup>	Major soluble metabolites <sup>c</sup>	References
<b>Pure cultures</b>						
<i>Cl. beijerinckii</i>	Glucose	Batch <sup>M</sup>	2.8	ND	Ace, but, butOH	Lin et al. 2007
<i>Cl. butyricum</i>	Glucose	Batch <sup>M</sup>	2.3	ND	Ace, but, lac, pro, for	Lin et al. 2007
<i>Cl. tyrobutyricum</i>	Glucose	Batch <sup>M</sup>	3.2	ND	Ace, but, etOH, lac	Jo et al. 2008
<i>En. cloacae</i>	Sucrose	Batch <sup>M</sup>	3.0	35.6	ND	Kumar and Das 2002
<i>E. coli</i> W13	Glucose	Fed Batch <sup>M</sup>	1.1	500	Ace, lac, suc, etOH, for, mal	Yoshida et al. 2006
<i>Ha. saccharolyticus</i>	Glycerol	Batch <sup>M</sup>	2.2	ND	Ace, 13-pdiol	Kivistö et al. 2011
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i>	Glucose	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	4.0	12.4	Ace	De Vrije et al. 2007
<i>C. celer</i>	Glucose	Batch <sup>T</sup>	3.5	42.0	Ace, etOH, form	Ciranna et al. 2012
<i>T. maritima</i>	Glucose	Batch <sup>T</sup>	4.0	6.9	Ace	Schroder et al. 1994
<i>P. furiosus</i>	Maltose	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	2.9	22.0	Ace, pro, but, bVFA	Schicho et al. 2006
<b>Mixed cultures</b>						
Hydrogenogenic lab-scale CSTR	Sucrose	Continuous <sup>M</sup>	2.1	22.0	Ace, but, etOH, metOH, propOH, butOH, val, bVFA	Fang and Liu 2002
Wastewater treatment plant	Sucrose	Continuous <sup>M</sup>	1.9	387	Ace, but, etOH, pro, val	Lee et al. 2006
Wastewater treatment plant	Sucrose	Continuous <sup>M</sup>	1.6	628	Ace, but, etOH, pro	Wu et al. 2006
Geothermal spring, Hveravellir, Iceland	Glucose	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	1.5	46.0	Ace, but, etOH, lac, for	Koskinen et al. 2008b
Hydrogenogenic lab-scale CSTR	Glucose	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	2.5	2.1	EtOH, butOH, ace, pro, but, val, lac, for	Kotsopoulos et al. 2006
Slurry of cow manure	Glucose	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	1.7	1.6	Ace, but lac, etOH	Yokoama et al. 2007
<b>Designed co-cultures</b>						
<i>Cl. butyricum</i> & <i>E. coli</i>	Glucose	Batch <sup>M</sup>	1.7	ND	Ace, lac, but, etOH	Seppälä et al. 2011
<i>En. aerogenes</i> & <i>Can. maltosa</i>	Glucose	Batch <sup>M</sup>	2.2	11.6	Ace, etOH, 23- bdiol, lac, but, suc	Lu et al. 2007a
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i> & <i>Ca. kristjanssonii</i>	Glucose/ xylose	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	3.7	11.6	Ace, lac	Zeidan and van Niel 2011
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i> & <i>Ca. owensensis</i>	Glucose/ xylose	Batch <sup>T</sup>	3.3	16.0	Ace, lac, etOH	Zeidan and van Niel 2009

ND, not detected; M, mesophilic condition; T, thermophilic condition

a) mol H<sub>2</sub>/mole hexose equivalent

b) volumetric H<sub>2</sub> production rate (mmol H<sub>2</sub>/l/h)

c) major soluble metabolites are abbreviated as follows: 13-pdiol, 1,3-propanediol; 23-bdiol, 2,3-butanediol; ace, acetate; but, butyrate; butOH, butanol; bVFA, branched volatile fatty acids; etOH, ethanol; for, formate; lac, lactate; mal, malate; metOH, methanol; pro, propionate; proOH, propanol; suc, succinate; val, valerate

Hydrogen production by dark fermentation has been investigated using pure cultures, mixed cultures or designed co-cultures as inoculum sources (Table 4). Pure cultures are mainly used in lab-scale reactors to study the H<sub>2</sub> production potential of newly isolated strains (O-Thong et al. 2008a, Zhao et al. 2011), physiological and biochemical properties of H<sub>2</sub>-producing organisms (Sapra et al. 2003, Schut and Adams 2009) as well as the effect of environmental parameters on fermentation profiles and carbon metabolism (Desvaux et al. 2001, Cai et al. 2010, Rydzak et al. 2011, Willquist et al. 2011, Carere et al. 2014, Ciranna et al. 2014a). In pure culture systems the reduced microbial diversity eases the identification and the prediction of metabolic behavior in response to process parameters revealing important information regarding the conditions that promote high H<sub>2</sub> yield and production rate (Ljunggren et al. 2011a). In addition, metabolic engineering strategy can be used to improve the overall performance of pure strains (Hallenbeck and Ghosh 2012).

H<sub>2</sub>-producing organisms can be enriched from different sources such as anaerobic sludge, municipal sewage sludge, compost and soil (Wang and Wan 2009). Compared to pure cultures, enriched microbial communities metabolize a wider spectrum of substrates including complex feedstocks, are more robust and adaptable towards fluctuations in the process and can be employed in non-aseptic conditions thus preventing expensive costs for feedstock sterilization (Kleerebezem and van Loosdrecht 2007, Brenner et al. 2008). The downside of employing undefined cultures for H<sub>2</sub> production is the need to suppress methanogenic activity by pretreating the inoculum (Zhu and Béland 2006, O-Thong et al. 2009) or operating under conditions inhibiting H<sub>2</sub>-consuming microorganisms (Kraemer and Bagley 2007). In addition, the production yield by mixed cultures is generally low (<2.5 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose) due to the large variety of metabolic activities resulting in the production of undesirable reduced end-products (Kleerebezem and van Loosdrecht 2007, Li and Fang 2007, Koskinen et al. 2008b). In contrast, these microbial communities generate H<sub>2</sub> at high rates (Hallenbeck 2009). Given their properties, mixed cultures are more suitable for H<sub>2</sub> production from inexpensive feedstocks (e.g. wastewaters and solid wastes), where H<sub>2</sub> is a value added product of the process and achieving high production yields is not essential (van Niel et al. 2011, Lin et al. 2012).

In order to overcome the shortcomings pertaining to both pure and undefined mixed cultures, co-cultures can be tailored by carefully selecting two or more microorganisms intentionally combined together. Stable *de novo* H<sub>2</sub>-producing consortia can be established thanks to synergistic interactions based on complementary substrate utilization (Liu et al. 2008, Geng et al. 2010, Li and Liu 2012), O<sub>2</sub> scavenging (Yokoi et al. 1998), broadened optimal process conditions (Lu et al. 2007a) and excretion of stimulating and/or signaling compounds (Zeidan et al. 2010). In addition, several interspecies relationships could be engineered by genetic manipulation to control the

behavior of multiple interacting populations (Brenner et al. 2008), although similar strategies have never been used for H<sub>2</sub>-producing consortia. Designed H<sub>2</sub>-producing co-cultures should allow to enhance the performance of the H<sub>2</sub> production process by improving conversion efficiencies, increasing H<sub>2</sub> yield and production rate, and favoring bacterial growth and biomass formation. Although only few studies have been carried out to explore their potential for H<sub>2</sub> production, there is clear evidence that both mesophilic and thermophilic co-cultures can achieve better results than the mono-cultures with respect to different parameters (Elsharnouby et al. 2013, Kivistö et al. 2013a).

### 1.1.3. Feedstocks for fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production

Fermentative microorganisms can synthesize H<sub>2</sub> from a variety of substrates including carbohydrates, proteins and fats. However, practical H<sub>2</sub> fermentations are restricted to carbohydrate-rich materials, whereas protein- and fat-rich substrates yield limited amount of H<sub>2</sub> (Lay et al. 2003, Hallenbeck 2009). Hydrogen can be produced from a wide spectrum of carbohydrates from simple sugars to more complex plant-derived polysaccharide components. The majority of studies on H<sub>2</sub> production by dark fermentation have been conducted with model compounds, mainly mono- or disaccharides (e.g. glucose, xylose, maltose, sucrose and cellobiose), but also polysaccharides (e.g. starch, cellulose and xylan) and polyalcohols (e.g. glycerol) (Elsharnouby et al. 2013). While the use of simple sugars is not ideal for a cost-effective and sustainable process, it allows for more basic studies on the metabolism and physiology of H<sub>2</sub>-producing microorganisms (Yoshida et al. 2006, Willquist and van Niel 2010, Zhou et al. 2013). Usually higher production yields can be achieved from simple carbohydrates allowing to test the limits of fermentative metabolism for a specific organism or community (Schröder et al. 1994, Zeidan and van Niel 2010). In addition, “synthetic wastes” are employed to probe and model the fermentation preferences of the bacteria among the different types of sugars in absence of inhibiting molecules usually present in real feedstocks (Table 5). Finally, the use of pure polymeric sugars as substrates can be useful to assess the ability of a microbial culture to convert complex feedstocks (e.g. lignocellulosic biomass) to H<sub>2</sub> (Table 5).

In order to be environmentally and economically sustainable dark fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production must rely on renewable substrates. The ideal feedstock needs to be inexpensive, derive from sustainable resources, require minimum pretreatment and contain sufficient concentration of fermentables so that conversion is energetically favorable (Hawkes et al. 2002). The potential feedstocks include biomass, agricultural waste, lignocellulosic products (wood and wood waste), wastewaters, solid wastes, biodiesel wastes (crude glycerol), aquatic plants, algae, agricultural and livestock effluents (Table 5). Strictly anaerobic bacteria are known to be able to simultaneously

## 1. INTRODUCTION

hydrolyze lignocellulosic substrates and ferment the products of the breakdown to several end-products including H<sub>2</sub> (Lynd et al. 2002). Thus, plant-derived biomass can provide a suitable feedstock for fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production. Harvesting biohydrogen from treatment of organic wastes represents an attractive solution. Several wastewaters and solid wastes have been investigated as potential source of H<sub>2</sub> mainly employing undefined cultures (Table 5) (Li and Fang 2007). In recent years some other promising feedstocks including oil industry wastewaters, biodiesel wastes containing glycerol and microalgal biomass have received attention for their possible use for biohydrogen production (Table 5) (Elsharnouby et al. 2013). Depending on the raw material and the characteristics of microbial culture in the fermentation, the feedstock generally requires pretreatments including mechanical grounding (plant biomass), chemical and/or enzymatic hydrolysis (plant biomass), detoxification (plant biomass, crude glycerol) and nutritional balancing (industrial wastewaters) (Lin and Lay 2005, Mosier et al. 2005, Kapdan and Kargi 2006, Chong et al. 2009a). Applying pretreatment strategies and addition of expensive nutrients (e.g. yeast extract, buffers, salts and trace elements) impact the overall H<sub>2</sub> production costs (Kapdan and Kargi 2006). Therefore, to develop a cost-effective process based on dark fermentation the entire process should be carefully designed by selecting the most suitable combination of feedstock, pretreatment and organism(s).

Table 5. Examples of fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production from model substrates and real renewable feedstocks.

Organism/ Source of inoculum	Substrate	Operational condition	Reactor type	H <sub>2</sub> yield	Q <sub>H<sub>2</sub></sub> <sup>a</sup>	References
<b>Model substrates</b>						
<u>Synthetic wastes</u>						
<i>Ci. sp.</i> CMC-1	Gal/man/xyl	Batch <sup>T</sup>	SB	1.9 <sup>b</sup>	ND	Mangayil et al. 2011
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i>	Glu/xyl	Batch <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	3.4 <sup>b</sup>	13.0	de Vrije et al. 2009
<i>T. neapolitana</i>	Glu/xyl	Batch <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	3.3 <sup>b</sup>	14.5	de Vrije et al. 2009
<i>The. thermosaccharolyticum</i>	Glu/xyl/ara	Batch <sup>T</sup>	SB	2.4 <sup>b</sup>	12.7	Ren et al. 2010
Laboratory-scale CSTR	Glu/ara	Continuous <sup>M</sup>	EGSB	175 <sup>c</sup>	5.0	Abreu et. al 2010
Waste activated sludge	Proteins	Batch <sup>T</sup>	UR	205 <sup>c</sup>	ND	Xiao et al. 2014
<u>Polymeric sugars</u>						
<i>Cl. sp.</i> TCW1	Cellulose	Batch <sup>T</sup>	UR	2.0 <sup>b</sup>	2.6	Lo et al. 2011
<i>Cl. thermocellum</i>	Cellulose	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	1.7 <sup>b</sup>	1.0	Magnusson et al. 2009
<i>The. thermosaccharolyticum</i>	Xylan	Batch <sup>T</sup>	SB	120 <sup>c</sup>	0.5	Saripan and Reungsang 2013
<i>Cl. thermocellum</i> & <i>Cl. thermopalmarium</i>	Cellulose	Batch <sup>T</sup>	SB	1.4 <sup>b</sup>	ND	Geng et al. 2010
<i>Cl. thermocellum</i> & <i>The. thermosaccharolyticum</i>	Cellulose	Batch <sup>T</sup>	SB	1.6 <sup>b</sup>	ND	Liu et al. 2009
Enriched rotted wood crumbs	Cellulose	Continuous <sup>M</sup>	Flask	1.8 <sup>b</sup>	1.3	Wang et al. 2011
<b>Real feedstocks</b>						
<u>Agricultural wastes &amp; lignocellulosic products</u>						
<i>Cl. butyricum</i>	SBH	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	1.7 <sup>b</sup>	ND	Pattra et al. 2008
<i>Cl. butyricum</i>	PRS	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	0.8 <sup>b</sup>	1.2	Lo et al. 2010
<i>Ca. bescii</i>	USG	Batch <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	ND	ND	Basen et al. 2014
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i>	Energy plants	Batch <sup>T</sup>	SB	0.5-3.8 <sup>b</sup>	ND	Ivanova et al. 2009
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i>	MH	Batch <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	3.4 <sup>b</sup>	12.6	de Vrije et al. 2009
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i>	PSP	Batch <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	3.5 <sup>b</sup>	16.4	Mars et al. 2010
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i>	CP	Batch <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	2.8 <sup>b</sup>	19.0	de Vrije et al. 2010
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i>	WSH	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	3.4 <sup>b</sup>	9.6	Pawar et al. 2013
<i>T. neapolitana</i>	MH	Batch <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	3.2 <sup>b</sup>	13.1	de Vrije et al. 2009
<i>T. neapolitana</i>	PSP	Batch <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	3.8 <sup>b</sup>	12.5	Mars et al. 2010

# 1. INTRODUCTION

Table 5. Continued

Organism/ Source of inoculum	Substrate	Operational condition	Reactor type	H <sub>2</sub> Yield	Q <sub>H2</sub> <sup>a</sup>	References
<u>Agricultural wastes &amp; lignocellulosic products</u>						
<i>T. neapolitana</i>	CP	Batch <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	2.7 <sup>b</sup>	12.5	de Vrije et al. 2010
<i>The. thermosaccharolyticum</i>	CSH	Batch <sup>T</sup>	SB	2.4 <sup>b</sup>	12.7	Ren et al. 2010
Mixed anaerobic sludge	SSS	Batch <sup>M</sup>	Flask	127 <sup>c</sup>	ND	Shi et al. 2010
Enriched cracked cereal	PPL	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	45 <sup>c</sup>	ND	Cui et al. 2010
Laboratory-scale CSTR	WSH	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	178 <sup>c</sup>	0.34	Kongjan et al. 2010
<u>Wastewaters &amp; solid wastes</u>						
<i>Cl. beijerinckii</i>	FW	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	128 <sup>c</sup>	4.8	Kim et al. 2008
<i>Cl. bifermentans</i>	WS	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	47 <sup>c</sup>	ND	Wang et al. 2003
<i>Cl. butyricum</i>	POME	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	ND	46.2	Chong et al. 2009b
<i>T. neapolitana</i>	CWP	Batch <sup>T</sup>	SB	2.5 <sup>b</sup>	0.94	Cappelletti et al. 2012
Fermented soybean-meals	BCW	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	2.5 <sup>b</sup>	ND	Mizuno et al. 2000
Enriched heat-treated soil	APW	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	93 <sup>c</sup>	ND	van Ginkel et al. 2005
Enriched heat-treated soil	MW	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	37 <sup>c</sup>	ND	van Ginkel et al. 2005
Compost	BW	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	0.34 <sup>b</sup>	5.7	Fan et al. 2006
POME treatment plant	POME	Batch <sup>T</sup>	ASBR	2.6 <sup>b</sup>	1.1	O-Thong et al. 2008b
POME treatment plant	POME	Batch <sup>T</sup>	ASBR	ND	17.0	Prasertsan et al. 2009
Laboratory-scale CSTR	TW	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	2.3 <sup>b</sup>	21.0	Kim and Lee 2010
Municipal sewage	TW	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	MR	1.9 <sup>b</sup>	34.0	Kim et al. 2011a
Municipal sewage	RWW	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	UAR	1.9 <sup>b</sup>	3.8	Yu et al. 2002
UASB-treating CS	CS	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	57 <sup>c</sup>	6.2	Luo et al. 2010
Municipal sewage	FW	Continuous <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	2.2 <sup>b</sup>	1.8	Shin and Youn 2005
<u>Biodiesel wastes</u>						
<i>Cl. pasteurianum</i>	WG	Continuous <sup>M</sup>	CSTR	0.8 <sup>d</sup>	7.4	Lo et al. 2013
<i>En. aerogenes</i>	WG	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	0.9 <sup>d</sup>	ND	Jitrwung and Yargeau 2011
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	WG	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	0.5 <sup>d</sup>	17.8	Liu et al. 2007
<i>Ha. saccharolyticus</i>	WG	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	3.0 <sup>d</sup>	ND	Kivistö et al. 2013b
<i>T. neapolitana</i>	WG	Batch <sup>T</sup>	SB	2.7 <sup>d</sup>	ND	Ngo et al. 2011
Municipal sewage	WG	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	1.1 <sup>d</sup>	ND	Mangayil et al. 2012
<u>Microalgal biomass</u>						
<i>Cl. butyricum</i>	SOB	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	113 <sup>c</sup>	2.4	Batista et al. 2014
<i>En. aerogenes</i>	SOB	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB	58 <sup>c</sup>	1.0	Batista et al. 2014
<i>T. neapolitana</i>	CRB	Batch <sup>T</sup>	SB	2.5 <sup>b</sup>	10.1	Nguyen et al. 2010
<i>T. neapolitana</i>	TWB	Batch <sup>T</sup>	CSTR	1.9 <sup>b</sup>	0.80	Dipasquale et al. 2012
Municipal sewage	LJB	Batch <sup>M</sup>	SB, UR	28 <sup>c</sup>	3.1	Park et al. 2009
Anaerobic digester	CSB	Batch <sup>T</sup>	Flask	2.7 <sup>b</sup>	ND	Roy et al. 2014

ND, not determined; M, mesophilic condition; T, thermophilic condition

a) volumetric H<sub>2</sub> production rate (mmol H<sub>2</sub>/l/h)

b) H<sub>2</sub> yield reported as mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol hexose equivalent

c) H<sub>2</sub> yield reported as ml H<sub>2</sub>/g substrate or COD

d) H<sub>2</sub> yield reported as mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glycerol

Substrate abbreviations: APW, apple-processing wastewater; ara, arabinose; BCW, bean curd waste; BW, brewery waste; CP, carrot pulp; CRB, *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* biomass; CS, cassava stillage; CSB, *Chlorella sorokiniana* biomass; CSH, corn stalk hydrolysates; CWP, cheese whey powder; FW, food waste; glu, glucose; LJB, *Laminaria japonica* biomass; man, mannose; MH, miscanthus hydrolysates; MW, municipal wastewater; POME, palm oil mill effluent; PPL, pretreated poplar leaves; PRS, pretreated rice straw; PSP, potato steam peel; RWW, rice winery wastewater; SBH, sugarcane bagasse hydrolysates; SOB, *Scenedesmus obliquus* biomass; SSS, sweet sorghum stalk; TW, tofu wastewater; TWB, *Thalassiosira weissflogii* biomass; USG, untreated switchgrass; WG, waste glycerol; WS, wastewater sludge; WSH, wheat straw hydrolysates; xyl, xylose

Reactor type abbreviations: ASBR, anaerobic sequencing batch reactor; CSTR, continuous stirred-tank reactor; MR, membrane reactor; EGSB, expanded granular sludge bed; Flask, flask-type reactor; SB, serum bottles; UAR, up-flow anaerobic reactor; UR, unspecified reactor

## 1.2. HYDROGEN PRODUCTION BY THERMOPHILIC FERMENTATION

In the past decade thermophilic fermentative anaerobes have drawn the attention of the scientific community for their ability to efficiently generate  $H_2$  from organic substrates. These organisms are classified based on their optimal growth temperature as (moderate) thermophiles ( $50\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} < T_{\text{opt}} < 64\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), extreme thermophiles ( $65\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} < T_{\text{opt}} < 79\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and hyperthermophiles ( $T_{\text{opt}} > 80\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) (Wagner and Wiegel 2008). As a matter of fact, biological  $H_2$  production under thermophilic conditions possesses some advantages over operating the same process at mesophilic conditions. In order to establish an economically viable biological process for  $H_2$  production the yield needs to be maximized. A recent survey on the status of biohydrogen production by dark fermentation shows that thermophilic strains outperform mesophilic strains when the  $H_2$  yield is taken into account (Rittmann and Herwig 2012). In mesophilic anaerobic bacteria the yield of conversion of substrate to  $H_2$  is normally limited by thermodynamic constraints and by branched metabolism leading to production of different by-products. In contrast, several studies on thermophilic pure cultures reported  $H_2$  production yields from organic substrates up to the theoretical limit of 4 mol  $H_2$ /mol hexose (Table 6) (Schröder et al. 1994, Soboh et al. 2004, de Vrije et al. 2009, Zeidan et al. 2010). In addition, enriching mixed-population at high temperature decreases the microbial and metabolic diversity allowing for the selection of more efficient  $H_2$  producers (Shin et al. 2004, Karadag and Puhakka 2010, Orlygsson et al. 2010).

Several thermophiles exhibit an extensive array of glycoside hydrolases resulting in a superior hydrolytic capacity towards recalcitrant lignocellulosic biomass. Generally, the hydrolysis can occur via two different strategies: in *Cl. thermocellum*, for example, a cell surface-bound multienzymatic complex called cellulosome degrades the cellulose, whereas in organisms like *Caldicellulosiruptor* spp. and *Thermotoga* spp. (hemi)cellulases are secreted extracellularly to hydrolyze the substrate (Blumer-Schuette et al. 2008, VanFossen et al. 2008, Blumer-Schuette et al. 2013). The ability of these organisms to simultaneously degrade lignocellulosic substrates and ferment the products of the breakdown to  $H_2$  in the same “pot” makes them good candidates for fermentative  $H_2$  production by consolidated bioprocess (Lynd et al. 2002). Furthermore, the thermophilic fermentative  $H_2$  production provides process-related benefits such as increased substrate solubility, lower viscosity, better mixing, reduced risk of contamination by  $H_2$ -consuming microorganisms and no need for cooling heat-treated feedstocks (Wiegel et al. 1985, van Niel et al. 2011).



## 1. INTRODUCTION

Table 6. Effect of fermentation temperature on H<sub>2</sub> yield of pure cultures grown with model substrate.

Organism	T <sub>opt</sub>	Substrate	Operational conditions	H <sub>2</sub> yield <sup>a</sup>	References
<b>Mesophiles</b>					
<i>Cl. acetobutylicum</i>	34	Glucose	Fed batch	2.0	Chin et al. 2003
<i>Cl. beijerinckii</i>	35	Glucose	Batch	2.5	Pan et al. 2008
<i>Ci. sp. Y19</i>	36	Glucose	Batch	2.5	Oh et al. 2003
<i>E. coli</i> SR15	37	Glucose	Fed batch	1.8	Yoshida et al. 2006
<i>Ha. saccharolyticus</i>	37	Glucose	Batch	2.4	Kivisto et al. 2010
<b>Thermophiles</b>					
<i>Cl. thermocellum</i>	60	Cellobiose	Continuous	3.5	Bothun et al. 2004
<i>T. elfi</i>	65	Glucose	Batch	3.3	van Niel et al. 2002
<i>C. celer</i>	67	Glucose	Batch	3.5	Ciranna et al. 2012
<i>Cal. subterraneus</i>	75	Glucose	Batch	4.0	Soboh et al. 2004
<i>T. neapolitana</i>	77	Glucose	Batch	3.9	d'Ippolito et al. 2010
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i>	70	Glucose	Continuous	4.0	de Vrije et al. 2007
<i>Ca. owensensis</i>	70	Glucose	Batch	4.0	Zeidan and van Niel 2010
<i>Ca. kristjanssonii</i>	70	Glucose	Batch	3.5	Zeidan and van Niel 2009
<i>T. maritima</i>	80	Glucose	Batch	4.0	Schroder et al. 1994
<i>Thc. onnurineus</i>	80	Starch	Batch	3.1	Bae et al. 2012
<i>Thc. kodakaraensis</i>	88	Starch	Continuous	3.3	Kanai et al. 2005
<i>P. furiosus</i>	100	Glucose	Batch	3.5	Kengen et al. 1994

a) mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol hexose equivalent

### 1.2.1. Fermentative metabolism of thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers

In the last decades the increasing general interest towards thermophilic anaerobes for their potential biotechnological application resulted in a thorough investigation of the physiology and metabolism of these species, initially mainly based on biochemical and fermentation studies and nowadays embracing the power of “omics” and metabolic engineering. Among the thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers, some species (i.e. *Ca. saccharolyticus*, *T. maritima*, *Cl. thermocellum*, *P. furiosus* and *Cal. subterraneus* subsp. *tengcongensis*) have emerged as model organisms for their peculiar properties. Thanks to the studies on these organisms, some light has been shed on their fermentative and energy metabolism, and how they are linked to their ability of producing H<sub>2</sub> at high yields.

#### Carbohydrate metabolism

Carbohydrate uptake in thermophilic anaerobes can be mediated by ATP-binding Cassette (ABC)-type transporters and phosphotransferase system (PTS) transporters. Both systems are energy-demanding since both rely on the consumption of high-energy compounds (2 ATP or one phosphoenolpyruvate per carbohydrate molecule, respectively) to transport and phosphorylate sugars. Most of these organisms utilize ABC-type sugar uptake systems as the entry-point for the carbohydrates into the cell (Nochur et al. 1992, Nelson et al. 1999, Robb et al. 2001, Wang et al. 2004, van Fossen et al. 2009). These transporters have high affinity for the substrate (Koning et al. 2001) and a broader specificity towards multiple sugars, albeit with varying affinities (van Fossen et al. 2009). On the other hand, they require a higher energy investment (2 ATP per sugar). From an ecological point of view, the abundance of these transport systems

in thermophilic organisms suggests that they play a major role in sugar utilization in the nutrient-poor extreme environments in which these organisms thrive (Koning et al. 2001). Although less in number, PTS-type transporters have been identified in few thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers (Wang et al. 2004, van Fossen et al. 2009).

Phosphorylated sugars are converted to pyruvate via Embden-Meyerhof-Parnas (EMP) pathway, Entner-Doudoroff (ED) pathway or pentose phosphate pathway (PPP). In thermophilic anaerobes the common route for hexose catabolism is the EMP pathway (van Niel et al. 2011), although some hyperthermophilic archaea and bacteria can employ both EMP and ED pathways (Selig et al. 1997). The classical EMP pathway yields 2 ATP and 2 NADH per mole of glucose metabolized. Indeed, 2 ATP are consumed in the preparatory phase (glucose to glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate) and 4 ATP are produced during the payoff phase (glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate to pyruvate) by phosphoglycerate kinase and pyruvate kinase, while 2 NADH are generated by glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) (Figure 3). Some thermophilic anaerobes (both bacteria and archaea) utilize a modified EMP pathway. In fact, some variations can be observed regarding the energy currencies employed or produced by phosphorylating enzymes (i.e. hexose kinases and phosphoenolpyruvate/pyruvate kinases) (Figure 3). For example, in *Thermococcales* (e.g. *P. furiosus* and *Thc. kodakarensis*) sugar kinases are ADP-dependent instead of being ATP-dependent and phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP) is converted to pyruvate by either a PEP synthase or a pyruvate kinase (Figure 3) (Verhees et al. 2003, Sakuraba et al. 2004, Siebers and Schönheit 2005). In *T. maritima* and *Ca. saccharolyticus* pyrophosphate (PPi) plays a significant role as an energy carrier in the glycolytic reactions along with ATP. These organisms utilize a PPi-dependent phosphofructokinase (PPi-PFK) in addition to the ATP-dependent phosphofructokinase (ATP-PFK) (Ding et al. 2001, Bielen et al. 2010). Moreover, *Ca. saccharolyticus* can also catalyze the conversion of PEP to pyruvate by a pyruvate phosphate dikinase (PPDK) yielding ATP from AMP and PPi (Bielen et al. 2010). Another important variation of the classical EMP pathway can be observed in archaea, where the oxidation of glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate (GAP) is mediated by the ferredoxin-dependent GAP oxidoreductase (GAPOR) instead of the conventional NAD-dependent GAPDH (Figure 3) (Verhees et al. 2003, Sakuraba et al. 2004, Siebers and Schönheit 2005). This reaction converts GAP directly to 3-phosphoglycerate skipping the ATP production step by substrate level phosphorylation. As a result of these modifications, the glycolysis in *Thermococcales* yields from 0 to 2 ATP (depending on the need to regenerate ADP for hexose phosphorylation by the reaction  $\text{ATP} + \text{AMP} \rightarrow 2\text{ATP}$ ) and 4 molecules of reduced ferredoxin (Fd<sub>red</sub>), while in *Ca. saccharolyticus* and *T. maritima* from 2 to 3 ATP are produced (depending on the use of PPi in the reaction catalyzed by PFK) along with 2 NADH. In fermentative thermophilic bacteria pentose sugars are metabolized via the non-oxidative PPP entering in the glycolysis as fructose 6-phosphate (F6P) and GAP (van Niel et al. 2011).



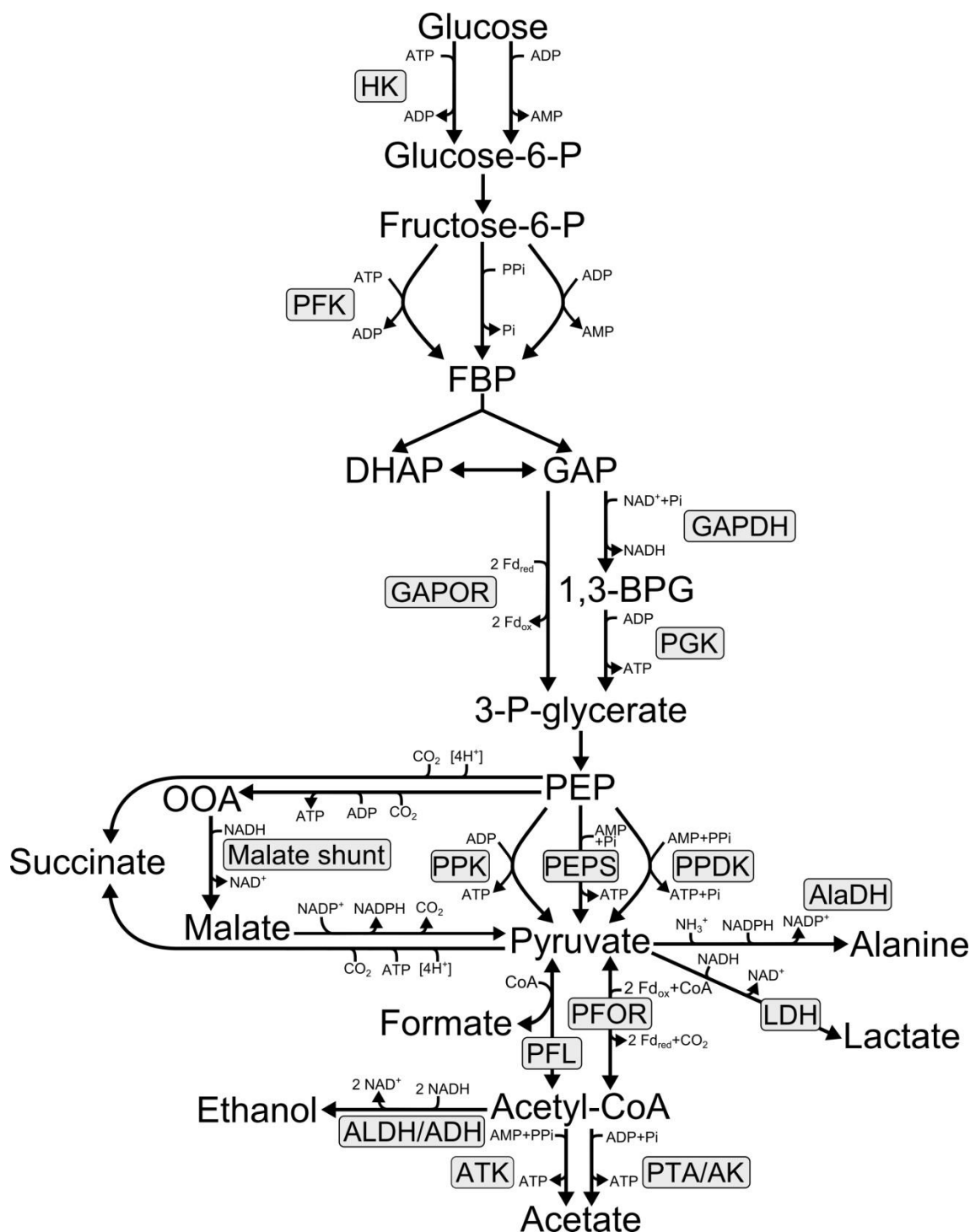


Figure 3. Metabolic pathways of glycolysis, pyruvate catabolism and end-product synthesis in model thermophilic  $H_2$  producers. Abbreviations: 1,3-BPG, 1,3-bisphosphoglycerate; Acetyl-CoA, acetyl coenzyme A; ADP, adenosine diphosphate; AMP, adenosine monophosphate; ATP, adenosine triphosphate; CoA, Coenzyme A; DHAP, dihydroxyacetone phosphate; FBP, fructose 1,6-bisphosphate;  $Fd_{ox}$ , ferredoxin (oxidized form);  $Fd_{red}$ , ferredoxin (reduced form); GAP, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate;  $NAD^+$ , nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (oxidized form); NADH, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (reduced form);  $NADP^+$ , nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (oxidized form); NADPH, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (reduced form), OOA, oxaloacetate; PEP, phosphoenolpyruvate;  $P_i$ , orthophosphate;  $PP_i$ , pyrophosphate. The abbreviations of the enzymes are reported in Table 7.

Pyruvate, the final product of the glycolysis, is a key intermediate of the central carbon metabolism and its fate strongly affects the end-product profile. For a biotechnological exploitation of microbial fermentative metabolism it is crucial to understand the factors that regulate carbon and electron fluxes at this metabolic branch point and therefore the final distribution of metabolites to channel the metabolic flux towards the desired product. Thermophilic  $H_2$  producers display a limited number of reactions for pyruvate utilization compared to mesophiles resulting in a reduced variety of end-products (Verhaart et al. 2010, Bielen et al. 2013a). For maximal  $H_2$  synthesis, pyruvate should be converted to acetate via PFOR (Figure 3) (Verhaart et al. 2010, van Niel et al. 2011). In addition to those produced during the glycolysis (in form of NADH or  $Fd_{red}$ ), this route provides extra reducing equivalents (in form of  $Fd_{red}$ ) to feed the hydrogenogenic reactions, whereas in the alternative reaction catalyzed by PFL the reducing equivalents remain with the product formate. The conversion of pyruvate to acetate is also energetically convenient since an extra ATP is generated when acetate is produced from acetyl-CoA (Figure 3). A number of pathways departing from the pyruvate node are used to reoxidize NADH and control the redox state in response to environmental changes (Table 2, Table 7, Figure 3). In thermophilic  $H_2$  producers the most common products of these reactions are lactate, ethanol and alanine, although synthesis of other compounds (e.g. butyrate, succinate, etc.) in lower amounts is possible.

### *$H_2$ synthesis, hydrogenases and electron shuttling*

Hydrogenases are complex oxygen-sensitive metalloenzymes typically constituted by multiple subunits that catalyze the reversible reduction of proton to molecular  $H_2$  (Eq. 2). The direction of the reaction depends on the redox potential of the components interacting with the enzyme (Vignais and Billoud 2007). In microorganisms unable to utilize external electron acceptors  $H_2$ ases are used to dispose the reducing power accumulated during catabolism by reduction of protons to molecular  $H_2$ . In contrast, the oxidation of molecular  $H_2$  provides several organisms (e.g. methanogens, sulfate reducers and photosynthetic bacteria) with useable reductants needed in energy-generating steps. Due to their great scientific and technological interest,  $H_2$ ases have been extensively studied and reviewed (Vignais et al. 2001, Böck et al. 2006, Fontecilla-Camps et al. 2007, Meyer 2007, Vignais and Billoud 2007, Eberly and Ely 2008, Jenney Jr. and Adams 2008, Heinekey 2009, Tard and Pickett 2009, Calusinska et al. 2010, Barton et al. 2010, Kim and Kim 2011, Mulder et al. 2011). They are classified based on their catalytic metal center in three phylogenetically distinct groups: NiFe- $H_2$ ases, FeFe- $H_2$ ases and FeS cluster-free  $H_2$ ases (Vignais and Billoud 2007). NiFe- $H_2$ ases are widely distributed among archaea and bacteria, whereas FeFe- $H_2$ ases are restricted to bacteria and lower eukaryotes. The latter group, instead, is found only in methanogenic archaea and therefore it will not be further discussed in this thesis.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Table 7. Metabolic features of *C. celer* and other model thermophilic  $H_2$  producers (modified and continued from Chou et al. 2008 and Pawar and van Niel 2013).

Organism	Substrates metabolized	CCR	Auxotrophy to AA	Key glycolytic enzymes	Enzymes in pyruvate catabolism	Electron carriers	H <sub>2</sub> ases & electron shuttling systems	Alternative reductant sink to H <sub>2</sub>	References
<i>C. celer</i>	C <sub>6</sub> sugars, maltose, sucrose, starch	ND	Yes	ATP-HK, ATP-PFK, GAPDH, PGK, PPK, PPDk, MS	PFL, PFOR, ALDH/ADH, PTA/AK	Fd, NADH	HYD <sup>A1 TR(M3)</sup> , MBH <sup>G4</sup> , HYA <sup>G1</sup> , Sensory <sup>D M2e</sup> , MBX, NFN	Formate, ethanol, butyrate	Ciranna et al. 2013, Calusinska et al. 2010
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i>	C <sub>6</sub> and C <sub>5</sub> sugars, cellulose, xylan, pectin, $\alpha$ -glucan, $\beta$ -glucan, guar gum	No	No	ATP-HK, ATP-PFK, PPI-PFK, GAPDH, PGK, PPK, PPDk, pMS	PFOR, LDH, ADH, PTA/AK	Fd, NADH	HYD <sup>A1 TR(M3)</sup> , Sensory <sup>D M2e</sup> , ECH <sup>G4</sup> , NFN	Lactate, ethanol, succinate	van de Werken et al. 2008, Bielen et al. 2010, Calusinska et al. 2010, Carere et al. 2013
<i>T. maritima</i>	C <sub>6</sub> and C <sub>5</sub> sugars, cellobiose, starch, cellulose, xylan	Yes	No	ATP-HK, ATP-PFK, PPI-PFK, GAPDH, PGK, PPK, PPDk	PFOR, LDH, AlaDH, ADH, PTA/AK	Fd, NADH	HYD <sup>TTH</sup> , Sensory <sup>CD(M2f)</sup> , MBX, RNF, NFN	Lactate, alanine	Ding et al. 2001, Schäfer and Schönheit 1991, Schut and Adams 2009, Calusinska et al. 2010, Carere et al. 2013
<i>Cal. subterraneus</i> subsp. <i>tengcongensis</i>	C <sub>6</sub> sugars, cellobiose, maltose, lactose, starch	Yes	Yes	ATP-HK, ATP-PFK, GAPDH, PGK, PPK, PPDk	PFOR, ADH, PTA/AK	Fd, NADH	HYD <sup>A1 TR(M3)</sup> , Sensory <sup>D M2e</sup> , ECH <sup>G4</sup> , NFN	Ethanol	Soboh et al. 2004, Calusinska et al. 2010, Carere et al. 2013
<i>Cl. thermocellum</i>	C <sub>6</sub> sugars, starch, cellulose	Yes	No	ATP-HK, ATP-PFK, GAPDH, PGK, PPDk, MS	PFL, PFOR, LDH, ALDH/ADH, PTA/AK, ATK	Fd, NADH	Uptake <sup>A D(M2g)</sup> , HYD <sup>A1/A8 TR(M3)</sup> , Sensory <sup>CD(M2f)</sup> , Sensory <sup>D M2e</sup> , ECH <sup>G4</sup> , RNF, NFN	Formate, ethanol, lactate	Calusinska et al. 2010, Carere et al. 2013, Rydzak et al. 2014
<i>P. furiosus</i>	C <sub>6</sub> sugars, maltose, cellobiose, $\beta$ -glucans, starch	No	Yes	ADP-HK, ADP-PFK, GAPOR, PPK, PEPS	PFOR, AlaDH, ADH, ATK	Fd	Uptake <sup>G3</sup> , MBH <sup>G4</sup> , MBX, NFN	Alanine, ethanol	Robb et al. 2001, Verhees et al. 2003, Sapra et al. 2003, Sakuraba et al. 2004, Siebers and Schönheit 2005, Schut et al. 2007, Carere et al. 2013

Superscripts indicate phylogenetic cluster groupings of the H<sub>2</sub>ases according to Calusinska et al. 2010

Abbreviations: AA, amino acids; ADP-HK, ADP-dependent hexokinase; ADP-PFK, ADP-dependent phosphofructokinase; AlaDH, alanine dehydrogenase; ALDH/ADH, aldehyde/alcohol dehydrogenase; ATK, acetate thiokinase; ATP-HK, ATP-dependent hexokinase; ATP-PFK, ATP-dependent phosphofructokinase; CCR, carbon catabolite repression; Fd, ferredoxin; GAPDH, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase; GAPOR, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate oxidoreductase; HYD, (bifurcated) NADH-dependent FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase; LDH, lactate dehydrogenase; MBH & ECH, energy-conserving membrane-bound NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase; MBX, energy-conserving ferredoxin:NAD(P)<sup>+</sup> oxidoreductase; NADH, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide; ND, not determined; NFN, NADH-dependent ferredoxin:NADP<sup>+</sup> oxidoreductase; (p)MS, (partial) malate shunt; PEPS, phosphoenolpyruvate synthase; PFL, pyruvate formate lyase; PGK, phosphoglycerate kinase; PPDk, pyruvate phosphate dikinase; PPI-PFK, PPI-dependent phosphofructokinase; PPK, pyruvate phosphate kinase; PFOR, pyruvate:ferredoxin oxidoreductase; PTA/AK, phosphotransacetylase/acetate kinase; RNF, proton-translocating ferredoxin:NAD<sup>+</sup> oxidoreductase; Sensory, sensory FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase; Uptake, NADPH-dependent NiFe- or FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase

FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases are highly modular enzymes and their classification relies mainly on the distribution of the domains within the subunits (Meyer 2007, Calusinska et al. 2010). They exist as monomeric enzymes or multimeric complexes (dimers, trimers or tetramers) usually localized in the cytoplasm. In general, FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases contain a catalytic core (H cluster) in the catalytic subunit, along with numerous domains accommodating iron-sulfur clusters (2[4Fe4S], [4Fe4S], [2Fe2S], etc.) located in the catalytic subunit and/or accessory subunits. In thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers several FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases have been identified on the basis of biochemical characterization and/or sequence alignment analysis. The majority of thermophilic anaerobic bacteria possess heterotetrameric and/or heterotrimeric FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases belonging to A1 group exhibiting a TR(M3) modular structure (Table 7) (Calusinska et al. 2010, Carere et al. 2012). Given the presence of NADH-binding domains in the accessory subunits, these H<sub>2</sub>ases are thought to be NADH-dependent. Two of these enzymes have been characterized at biochemical level. The heterotetrameric FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase of *Cal. subterraneus* subsp. *tengcongensis* utilizes NADH as an electron donor for proton reduction (Soboh et al. 2004), whereas the heterotrimeric FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase (also called bifurcating H<sub>2</sub>ase) of *T. maritima* simultaneously oxidizes Fd<sub>red</sub> and NADH in a 1:1 ratio to H<sub>2</sub> (Schut and Adams 2009). Due to the high level of homology shared by the  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  subunits of the two enzymes and the thermodynamic limitation of deriving H<sub>2</sub> directly from NADH (see section 3.2), it was suggested that also heterotetrameric FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases should possess a bifurcating activity (Schut and Adams 2009). Given the thermodynamic advantage of driving H<sub>2</sub> synthesis through bifurcating H<sub>2</sub>ases (see section 3.2), it is tempting to predict the same activity for all the H<sub>2</sub>ases belonging to this group simply on the basis of sequence homology. However, more heteromultimeric FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases should be characterized in order to validate this hypothesis.

Other FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases identified in thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers include heterodimeric NADPH-dependent FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases, heterodimeric Fd-dependent FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases containing PAS/PAC sensory domains and monomeric sensory H<sub>2</sub>ases (Table 7). In *Cl. thermocellum* a heterodimeric NADPH-dependent FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases (Group A, D(M2g)) is suggested to derive electrons from H<sub>2</sub> to reduce NADP<sup>+</sup> to NADPH possibly supplying the cell with reducing equivalents for biomass synthesis and NADPH-dependent ethanol production (Rydzak et al. 2014). A dimeric Fd-dependent FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases (group C, D(M2f)) was found to be the major responsible for H<sub>2</sub> production in *The. saccharolyticum* (Shaw et al. 2009). Interestingly, one subunit of this H<sub>2</sub>ase contains a PAS/PAC sensory domain known to be part of two-component kinase signaling systems and thus possibly takes part in the regulation of cellular redox state (Taylor and Zhulin 1999). Genes encoding for monomeric sensory H<sub>2</sub>ases (group D, M2e) have been identified upstream the A1 group multimeric FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases along with histidine kinase

protein suggesting a possible regulatory role of these H<sub>2</sub>ases (Calusinska et al. 2010, Carere et al. 2012, Verbeke et al. 2013).

NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases possess at least two subunits: a large catalytic subunit containing the NiFe active center and a small subunit containing FeS clusters mediating the transfer of electrons from/to the electron donor/acceptor. Additionally, several accessory subunits can participate in the formation of larger complexes. NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases are classified in four main groups (Vignais and Billoud 2007). Thus far, in thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers only NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases belonging to group 3 and group 4 have been characterized. Cytosolic bidirectional heteromultimeric NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases belonging to group 3 are found in thermophilic archaea such as *Thermococcales* (e.g. *Pyrococcus* spp. and *Thermococcus* spp.). In *P. furiosus* and *Thc. kodakarensis* these H<sub>2</sub>ases are NADP(H)-dependent and are involved in H<sub>2</sub> recycling to provide NADPH for biosynthesis, thus functioning as uptake H<sub>2</sub>ases (van Haaster et al. 2008, Kanai et al. 2011). H<sub>2</sub>-evolving, energy-conserving, membrane-associated multimeric NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases (group 4) are common in thermophilic H<sub>2</sub>-producing organisms (Vignais and Billoud 2007). These H<sub>2</sub>ases consist of six or more subunits encoded by genes clustered into a single operon. The six core subunits have a high level of homology with six subunits (NuoBCDHIL) of the energy conserving NADH:quinone oxidoreductase (complex I) in *E. coli* (Hedderich 2004). The energy-conserving H<sub>2</sub>ase (ECH) from *Cal. subterraneus* subsp. *tengcongensis* (Soboh et al. 2004) and the membrane-bound H<sub>2</sub>ase (MBH) from *P. furiosus* (Sapra et al. 2003) couple the Fd<sub>red</sub>-dependent reduction of protons with the electrogenic translocation of ion across the membrane. The resulting “motive force” can be used to generate ATP via a membrane-bound ATP synthase. Therefore, this mechanism for energy conservation can be considered as a proton respiration event.

Electron transfer can occur, not only between Fd and/or NAD(P)H and proton/H<sub>2</sub>, but also directly between Fd and NAD(P)H. Several thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers can catalyze this reaction via three types of ferredoxin:NAD(P)<sup>+</sup> oxidoreductases (FNOR). The Rnf-like FNOR is a membrane-bound enzymatic complex that can couple the electron transfer from Fd<sub>red</sub> to NAD<sup>+</sup> with electrogenic translocation of ion across the membrane. The energy stored in the electrochemical ion gradient can then drive ATP synthesis via membrane-bound ATP synthase (Müller et al. 2008). It has been suggested that in *T. maritima* this enzymatic complex could have a role in maintaining an appropriate Fd<sub>red</sub>/NADH ratio for the bifurcating FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase and other cell processes (Schut and Adams 2009). MBX is a membrane-bound ferredoxin:NADP<sup>+</sup> oxidoreductase complex showing high sequence identity and similar gene organization to MBH. However, this complex does not possess H<sub>2</sub>ase activity, but rather transfers electron from Fd<sub>red</sub> to NADP<sup>+</sup> and conserves energy by pumping protons (Schut et al. 2007). The function of MBX in *P. furiosus* has been studied in relation to sulfur metabolism and its role in hydrogenogenesis is not clear. The NADH-dependent ferredoxin:NADP<sup>+</sup>

oxidoreductase (NFN) is a heterodimeric cytosolic electron-bifurcating enzyme that catalyzes the reduction of  $\text{NADP}^+$  to NADPH by using both  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$  and NADH as electron donors ( $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}} + 2\text{NADP}^+ + \text{NADH} + \text{H}^+ \leftrightarrow \text{Fd}_{\text{ox}} + \text{NAD}^+ + 2\text{NADPH}$ ). Although several thermophilic  $\text{H}_2$  producers harbor this enzyme, its role in these organisms has not been investigated in detail. Perhaps, it could be the yet unidentified source of NADPH for biomass synthesis in some fermentative organisms such as *Ca. saccharolyticus*.

Overall, each thermophilic  $\text{H}_2$ -producing organism is equipped with multiple and different  $\text{H}_2$ ases and/or oxidoreductases (Table 7) characterized by different electron carrier specificities, suggesting that the electron flow to  $\text{H}_2$  or other reduced end-products might be not as straightforward as once thought.

### 1.2.2. Thermodynamics of $\text{H}_2$ synthesis

The complete oxidation of glucose to  $\text{H}_2$  and  $\text{CO}_2$  (Eq. 3) is not thermodynamically favorable under standard conditions ( $\Delta G^{0'} = +3.2$  kJ/mol) and thus requires an extra energy input to proceed. On the other hand, the conversion of glucose to a variety of reduced metabolic products (e.g. organic acids and alcohols) is a more thermodynamically favorable reaction ( $\Delta G^{0'} < 0$  kJ/mol) and can support microbial growth (Thauer et al. 1977). Further reduction of these molecules to  $\text{H}_2$  by fermentative organisms in monocultures is highly unfavorable under standard conditions ( $\Delta G^{0'} > 0$  kJ/mol). As a consequence, in dark fermentation glucose oxidation is thermodynamically limited, yielding a theoretical maximum of 4  $\text{H}_2$  moles per mole of glucose when acetate and  $\text{CO}_2$  are the other end-products of the fermentation (Eq. 4) (Levin et al. 2004, Hallenbeck 2009). This yield can be achieved only when all the reducing equivalents generated during sugar catabolism (i.e. NADH and  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$ ) are disposed via proton reduction to molecular  $\text{H}_2$ .

Table 8. Gibbs free energy values for different fermentative reactions (Verhaart et al. 2010).

Fermentative reaction	$\Delta G^{0'}$ kJ/mol
$\text{NADH} + \text{H}^+ + \text{pyruvate}^- \rightarrow \text{NAD}^+ + \text{lactate}^-$	-25.0
$2\text{NADH} + 2\text{H}^+ + \text{acetyl-CoA} \rightarrow 2\text{NAD}^+ + \text{ethanol} + \text{CoA}$	-27.5
$\text{NADH} + \text{H}^+ + \text{pyruvate}^- + \text{NH}_4^+ \rightarrow \text{NAD}^+ + \text{alanine} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$	-36.7
$\text{NADH} + \text{H}^+ \rightarrow \text{NAD}^+ + \text{H}_2$	+18.1
$2\text{Fd}_{\text{red}} + 2\text{H}^+ \rightarrow 2\text{Fd}_{\text{ox}} + \text{H}_2$	+3.1

However, reoxidation of reduced electron carriers can be achieved by different reactions whose likelihood to occur depends on the standard Gibbs free energy change ( $\Delta G^{0'}$ ) of the individual conversions (Table 8).  $\text{H}_2$ -evolving reactions are endergonic under standard conditions, thus they are not thermodynamically favorable compared to other reactions. Since  $\Delta G'$  is a function of dissolved  $\text{H}_2$  concentration ( $[\text{H}_2]_{\text{aq}}$ ) (Eq. 5), this must be at low level for the  $\text{H}_2$ -evolving reactions to spontaneously occur.



$$\Delta G' = \Delta G^{\circ'} + RT * \ln \frac{[\text{NAD}^+ \text{ or Fd}_{\text{ox}}]^a [\text{H}_2]^b}{[\text{NADH or Fd}_{\text{red}}]^c [\text{H}^+]^d} \quad (5)$$

(a-d: stoichiometric reaction coefficients)

In natural environments this condition is guaranteed by the activity of  $\text{H}_2$ -consuming microorganisms such as methanogens or sulfate reducers (Stams 1994, van Niel et al. 2011). However, under experimental conditions supersaturation of the aqueous phase with  $\text{H}_2$  can easily occur due to limitation of liquid-to-gas mass transfer rate creating challenging conditions for maximal  $\text{H}_2$  production (Kraemer and Bagley 2006, Ljunggren et al. 2011a).

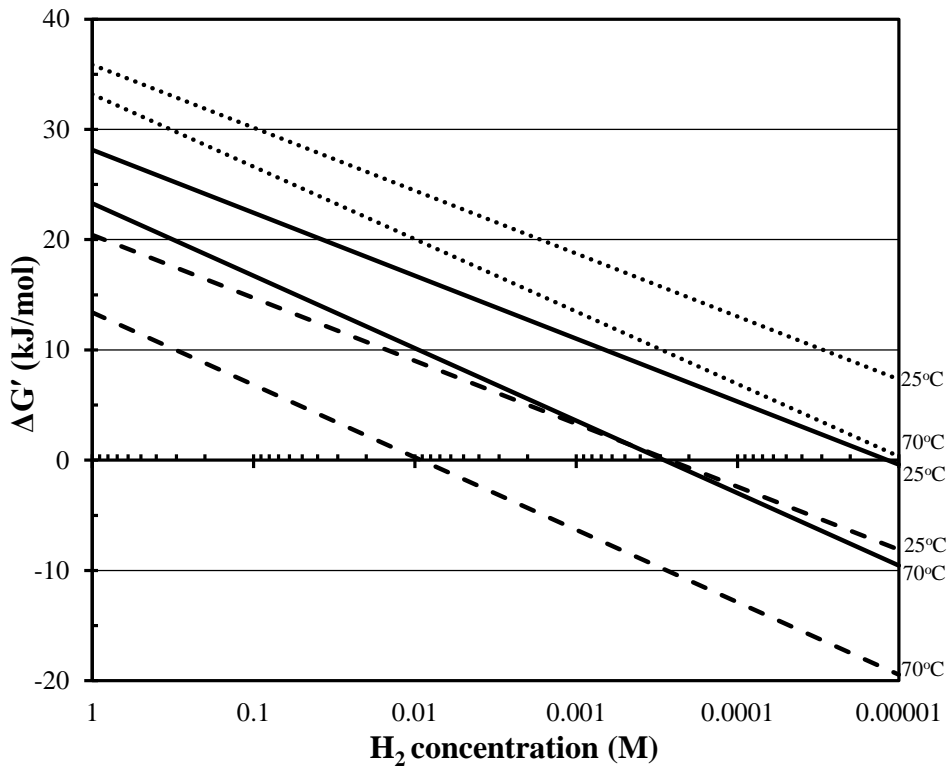


Figure 4.  $\Delta G'$  of  $\text{H}_2$  formation from NADH (dotted line), reduced ferredoxin (dashed line) and by bifurcating  $\text{H}_2$ ase (50 % NADH and 50 %  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$ ) (solid line) at 25 °C and 70 °C (modified from Bielen et al. 2013).

In general, protons are poor electron acceptors ( $E^{0'} = -414 \text{ mV}$ ) and can be reduced only by strong reducing agents (Thauer et al. 1977). The midpoint redox potentials of  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}/\text{Fd}_{\text{ox}}$  and  $\text{NADH}/\text{NAD}^+$  are  $-400 \text{ mV}$  and  $-320 \text{ mV}$ , respectively (Thauer et al. 1977). Since  $\text{NADH}/\text{NAD}^+$  has a higher formal potential than  $\text{H}^+/\text{H}_2$ , under standard conditions  $\text{H}_2$  synthesis from NADH is less energetically favorable compared to the one from  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$  (Table 8). Consequently, according to Eq. 5 a lower  $[\text{H}_2]_{\text{aq}}$  is required for NADH-dependent  $\text{H}_2$  formation to become exergonic (at 25 °C,  $0.5 \mu\text{M}$  for NADH vs.  $0.3 \text{ mM}$  for  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$ ) (Figure 4) (Bielen et al. 2013a). In addition, the  $\Delta G'$  of these reactions decreases when the temperature increases enhancing the effect of reduced  $[\text{H}_2]_{\text{aq}}$ . Thus,

at thermophilic conditions  $H_2$  formation becomes exergonic at higher  $[H_2]_{aq}$  (at 70 °C, 8.8  $\mu$ M for NADH and 9.1 mM for  $Fd_{red}$ ) (Figure 4). Due to the thermodynamic barrier associated to NADH-dependent  $H_2$  synthesis, in fermentative mesophiles NADH reoxidation occurs by alternative reactions (e.g. synthesis of ethanol, lactate, butanol and acetone) whose thermodynamics is more favorable and independent of  $[H_2]_{aq}$  (Table 8). As a result in these organisms the maximum  $H_2$  yield is 2 mol  $H_2$ /mol hexose. In contrast,  $H_2$  yield close to the theoretical limit has been observed in several thermophilic organisms, indicating that complete disposal of reducing equivalents via proton reduction is possible. Yet, experimental data shows that during anaerobic fermentations  $[H_2]_{aq}$  can range from 0.4 to 2.2 mM (Kraemer and Bagley 2006, Ljunggren et al. 2011a), well above the critical  $[H_2]_{aq}$  for exergonic NADH-dependent  $H_2$  formation.

A plausible explanation for the ability of some fermentative thermophiles to overcome the thermodynamic limitation associated to direct  $H_2$  production from NADH might be found in recently characterized energy-conserving enzymatic systems (Buckel and Thauer 2013). In particular, a novel type of FeFe- $H_2$ ase characterized in some anaerobic bacteria, including *T. maritima* (Schut and Adams 2009), *Moorella thermoacetica* (Huang et al. 2012) and *Acetobacterium woodii* (Schuchmann and Müller 2012), couples the exergonic oxidation of  $Fd_{red}$  to drive the unfavorable oxidation of NADH to produce  $H_2$ . The reaction catalyzed by this bifurcating FeFe- $H_2$ ase ( $NADH + 2Fd_{red} + 3H^+ \rightarrow 2H_2 + NAD^+ + 2Fd_{ox}$ ) is more energetically favorable compared to the direct NADH oxidation (Figure 4). Many thermophiles and, surprisingly, also several mesophiles are predicted to encode this  $H_2$ ase on the basis of sequence homology (Table 7) (Schut and Adams 2009). However, it remains to be seen whether this energy conservation method is as widespread among fermentative anaerobes as the bioinformatics analysis suggests. Alternatively, electrons from NADH can be used for  $H_2$  production if an energy input is provided to drive the reaction (Verhaart et al. 2010, Biegel et al. 2011, Bielen et al. 2013a). This could be achieved by reverse electron transport based on membrane-bound FNORs that exploits a proton or ion gradient to transfer electrons from NADH to  $Fd_{red}$ , which in turn is used for  $Fd$ -dependent  $H_2$  production. Such strategy, however, has never been characterized in thermophilic  $H_2$  producers and some of them (e.g. *Ca. saccharolyticus* and *Cal. subterraneus* subsp. *tengcongensis*) do not even harbor genes encoding membrane-bound NFOR complexes (Table 7).

### 1.2.3. $H_2$ inhibition and metabolic shift

The thermodynamics of the fermentative reactions is crucial to determine how reductants are disposed in the cell and, as discussed above, concentration of  $H_2$  in the system is an important part of the equation. The inhibitory effect on microbial growth



and H<sub>2</sub> production caused by H<sub>2</sub> build-up during anaerobic fermentation is well documented (Schäfer and Schönheit 1991, Schröder et al. 1994, Van Niel et al. 2003, Soboh et al. 2004, Johnson et al. 2006). Investigations of this phenomenon most often rely on the quantification of the H<sub>2</sub> concentration in the gas phase ( $P_{H_2}$ ) to measure H<sub>2</sub> tolerance due to its more practical determination. A series of studies has been conducted to find a relation between  $P_{H_2}$  and inhibition of H<sub>2</sub> production in *Ca. saccharolyticus* (Van Niel et al. 2003, Willquist and van Niel 2010, Willquist et al. 2010, Ljunggren et al. 2011a, van Niel et al. 2011, Willquist et al. 2011). The results showed that the idea of determining a general  $P_{H_2}$  threshold for H<sub>2</sub> inhibition does not seem to be feasible. In fact, multiple variables (e.g. the organism and its metabolic potential, redox system, growth phase, carbon and energy source, intracellular redox and energetic states, ability to use alternative electron sink, osmolality, reactor design, stirring rate and other environmental parameters) seem to affect tolerance towards H<sub>2</sub> accumulation even within the same species. These factors can also be interdependent (e.g. growth phase and intracellular redox and energetic states) making the global understanding of H<sub>2</sub> inhibition more complex (Bielen et al. 2010, Willquist and van Niel 2010). In addition, using  $P_{H_2}$  as a parameter to quantify H<sub>2</sub> tolerance may lead to inaccurate results because H<sub>2</sub> can easily supersaturate the liquid phase and its concentration can be far from the equilibrium (up to 35 times) (Kraemer and Bagley 2006, Ljunggren et al. 2011a). Thus, relying on  $P_{H_2}$  measurements can lead to underestimation of the H<sub>2</sub> in the system, whereas  $[H_2]_{aq}$  would be a more appropriate and accurate parameter and would facilitate comparison among different studies (Willquist et al. 2010, Bielen et al. 2013a).

Regardless of the method used to quantify H<sub>2</sub> in the system, it is demonstrated that excessive H<sub>2</sub> build-up triggers a metabolic shift towards production of other reduced end-products (e.g. ethanol, lactate, alanine, etc.) and in some cases completely inhibits growth. Both consequences are the result of an altered redox state. The dissolved H<sub>2</sub> concentration is a function of H<sub>2</sub> productivity and liquid-to-gas mass transfer rate, the former being dependent on growth rate and/or substrate concentration and the latter on gas stripping and stirring rates (Ljunggren et al. 2011a). At elevated  $[H_2]_{aq}$  H<sub>2</sub> formation by H<sub>2</sub>ases is inhibited and NADH can not be reoxidized through proton reduction. This leads to an increase of the intracellular NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> ratio which in turn affects both growth rate and fermentation profile. The activity of GAPDH, the key enzyme in the glycolytic pathway, is known to be negatively affected by high NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> resulting in a decrease of glycolytic flux and consequently of growth rate and substrate consumption (Lovitt et al. 1988, Girbal and Soucaille 1994, Payot et al. 1998, Willquist et al. 2011). In order to recycle the excess of NADH and keep the catabolic metabolism to proceed, carbon and electron flux must be diverted to alternative NADH-oxidizing reactions such as lactate, ethanol and alanine synthesis. Although this scenario is based on the data gathered mainly from *Ca. saccharolyticus* fermentations (Bielen et al. 2013a), according to the information in the literature (i.e. high NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> triggering

alternative pathway and inhibition of GAPDH by NADH) it seems plausible that this explanation can be extended to other thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers. Thus, under high [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> one microorganism can sustain growth if it is capable of maintaining NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> at homeostatic levels by switching the metabolism. As a consequence of the changes in the fermentation profile, acetate, H<sub>2</sub> and ATP yields are reduced.

Based on this assumption, tolerance towards H<sub>2</sub> is a function of the degree of inhibition that high NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> exerts towards GAPDH and of the mechanisms to maintain redox homeostasis. A lower sensibility of GAPDH towards NADH allows a higher intracellular accumulation of NADH under H<sub>2</sub>ase-inhibiting conditions without negatively affecting the glycolytic flux. For example, a mutant *Th. thermohydrosulfuricus* strain, whose GAPDH showed higher tolerance towards NADH compared to the wild-type variant, was found to be more tolerant towards H<sub>2</sub> than the wild-type strain (Lovitt et al. 1988). Similarly, *Ca. saccharolyticus* possesses a fairly tolerant GAPDH compared to other related organisms (e.g. *Th. thermohydrosulfuricus* and *Cl. acetobutylicum*) allowing to support a high glycolytic flux also at elevated [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> (Willquist et al. 2011). The activation of alternative pathways to dispose excess of NADH under H<sub>2</sub>ase-inhibiting conditions has been found to be under transcriptional and allosteric control. In fermentative organisms the expression of a large number of genes in the central carbon metabolism, including those involved in the disposal of reducing equivalents, is under the control of the Rex regulator (Ravcheev et al. 2012). This transcriptional factor acts as a negative regulator and responds to the intracellular redox state, in particular to the NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> ratio: at the low NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> ratio, the Rex protein binds to the target sites repressing the transcription of controlled genes, while the increase of NADH concentration results in the dissociation of Rex from DNA and derepression of its target genes (Brekasis and Paget 2003, Pagels et al. 2010, Pei et al. 2011, Ravcheev et al. 2012). For example, Rex was found to control the redox-dependent solventogenic shift in *Cl. acetobutylicum* (Wietzke and Bahl 2012) and end-product synthesis in *Staphylococcus aureus* (Pagels et al. 2010). In *Caldicellulosiruptor* spp. the Rex regulon includes genes involved in the fermentative metabolism (i.e. FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase, NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase, alcohol dehydrogenase, pyruvate:ferredoxin oxidoreductase, oxaloacetate decarboxylase) whose upregulation was observed in *Ca. saccharolyticus* under high P<sub>H2</sub> suggesting a Rex-mediated transcriptional regulation (Bielen et al. 2013b). Also in *Thermotoga* spp. the expression of FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase and alcohol dehydrogenase is under the control of Rex (Ravcheev et al. 2012). Alternatively, the synthesis of metabolites aiding to control the excess of NADH can be regulated at post-transcriptional level. Both in *Ca. saccharolyticus* and *T. maritima* the upstream region of gene encoding for lactate dehydrogenase does not show a Rex binding motif. However, several effectors such as nicotinamide adenine dinucleotides, adenosine phosphates, fructose-1,6-biphosphate, orto- and pyrophosphate are known to modulate the activity of lactate dehydrogenase (Palmfeldt et al. 2004, van Niel et al. 2004a, Cao

et al. 2010a, Willquist and van Niel 2010). Thus, lactate production can be affected by the intracellular level of these compounds that in turn depends on the physiological state of the cell.

Combining experimental data and knowledge of genome content, some additional genetic biomarkers for H<sub>2</sub> tolerance have been proposed. Shaw et al. (2009) suggested a correlation between the presence in the genome of *hfs* cluster encoding for a Fd-dependent FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase containing a PAS/PAC sensory domain and the ability of some anaerobic fermentative bacteria to grow under a H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere ( $P_{H_2}$ = 185 kPa). However, no further in-depth analysis was performed to investigate the molecular basis of this observation. Interestingly, some thermophilic H<sub>2</sub>-producing species found to withstand high concentration of H<sub>2</sub> encode a PFL. PFL, like PFOR, catalyzes the conversion of pyruvate to acetyl-CoA. Despite the similar  $\Delta G^{0'}$  for reactions catalyzed by PFOR and PFL (-19.2 and -16.3 kJ/mol, respectively) (Thauer et al. 1977), an efficient reoxidation of Fd<sub>red</sub>, generally by H<sub>2</sub> production, is necessary for maximum activity of PFOR, whereas non-oxidative pyruvate dissimilation does not depend on the availability of oxidized cofactors. As a consequence, even at high H<sub>2</sub> concentration the thermodynamics of the reaction catalyzed by PFL does not change, whereas the reaction catalyzed by PFOR is expected to be less favorable due to the increased  $\Delta G'$  of the ferredoxin oxidation. Therefore, such a branched pyruvate node can serve as a safety valve relieving the cell from the burden of ferredoxin reoxidation in unfavorable conditions and thus avoiding a decrease in the metabolic flux at this catabolic step. For example, the growth rate of *C. celer* and *Cl. thermocellum* is minimally affected at high H<sub>2</sub> concentration (Rydzak et al. 2011, Carere et al. 2014, Ciranna et al. 2014a). In these conditions the catabolic flux and the acetyl-CoA supply are maintained unaltered by partially shifting the carbon and electron flow at the pyruvate node towards the reaction catalyzed by PFL. However, in absence of a formate hydrogen lyase (FHL) that further converts formate to H<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> the H<sub>2</sub> yield decreases.

### 1.2.4. Factors affecting thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> production

A deep knowledge of the microbial physiology is crucial to develop a robust biotechnological process. The cellular metabolism and the external cellular environment are intimately related and ultimately the phenotype of a cell is the result of the interaction between these two components. The extracellular variables that characterize the environment, the “envirome” (Lidén 2001), influence the intracellular redox and energetic state of the cell and in turn affect the performance of a bioprocess. Consequently, the parameters pertaining to the bioprocess must be optimized in order to maximize the output. Conventionally, most optimization studies employed a so-called one-factor-at-a-time technique. Although simple, this approach is time-consuming and ignores the interaction between the tested variables. Therefore, statistical optimization

methods, such as response surface methodology, are employed to overcome these disadvantages allowing for optimization of multiple variables with minimum number of experiments. While statistical methods have recently been widely employed to optimize biohydrogen production process under mesophilic conditions (Nath and Das 2011), only few studies are available for thermophiles (O-Thong et al. 2008b, Cao et al. 2010b, Mamimin et al. 2012). Fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production is a very complex process influenced by many factors (Wang and Wan 2009). Here, some key parameters are discussed with particular emphasis on their role in thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> production.

### *pH*

Fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production has been observed in a wide range of pH (Wang and Wan 2009, Kivistö et al. 2013a). The disagreement on the optimal pH to employ for H<sub>2</sub> production can partly be attributed to the different experimental setups (non-pH-controlled vs. pH-controlled fermentations) employed in different studies. Certainly, the optimal value needs to be studied case by case as it depends on the metabolic and physiological properties of the microorganism under investigation. Moreover, the ideal pH for cell growth may not be the same as the one for maximal H<sub>2</sub> production (Ciranna et al. 2014a). Surprisingly, studies on the effect of pH on thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> production are scarce. In fact, the role of pH in the fermentative metabolism of the model organisms for thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> production has never been thoroughly investigated. Slightly acidic pH (6-7) is suggested to be optimal for thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> production (Pawar and Van Niel 2013).

The culture pH can profoundly affect intracellular redox and energetic state of several fermentative organisms. However, the effect of pH on the carbon and electron flux and thus on end-product yields is organism-specific. For example, in several fermentative cultures grown under controlled conditions a pH-dependent metabolic shift was observed as culture pH was increased, resulting in a reduction of H<sub>2</sub> production and an increase of formate accumulation (Temudo et al. 2007, Lee and Rittmann 2009, Liu et al. 2011, Ciranna et al. 2014a). In contrast, the metabolism of several strains of *Cl. acetobutylicum* has been reported to switch from acidogenesis and H<sub>2</sub> production to solventogenesis when the pH was lower than 5 (Jones and Woods 1986). In *Cl. cellulolyticum* acidic pH shifted the carbon and electron flow from H<sub>2</sub>/acetate to ethanol/lactate synthesis, and caused bottlenecks in the catabolic metabolism with subsequent decrease of substrate consumption and overflow metabolism at the pyruvate node (Desvaux et al. 2001). In addition, low pH enhances the detrimental effect of accumulation of organic acids on cellular metabolism by favoring the formation of their undissociated form (Jones and Woods 1986, Van Ginkel and Logan 2005a). High concentrations of undissociated organic acids also contribute to the shift towards solventogenic metabolism in clostridia (Jones and Woods 1986).

In general, the maintenance of an optimal culture pH can be simply achieved by addition of buffering or caustic agents to the medium. However, on an industrial scale their use is not advisable. In fact, life cycle and techno-economic analyses foresee a negative contribution of these two medium components to overall costs and environmental impact of the process (Ochs et al. 2010, Ljunggren et al. 2011b). In addition at high concentrations they can increase the osmotic pressure in the medium inhibiting bacterial growth and H<sub>2</sub> production (Willquist et al. 2009). This outlook makes the control of pH in the H<sub>2</sub> production process very challenging, especially if acid-pretreated feedstocks (e.g. lignocellulosic hydrolysates) are used as substrate.

### *Temperature*

The effect of the temperature on the performance of hydrogenogenesis can be assessed by testing the same inoculum on a broad range of temperatures or by comparing data from the literature for mesophilic and thermophilic pure cultures. The first approach shows that thermophilic conditions favor higher substrate-to-H<sub>2</sub> conversion yields and specific H<sub>2</sub> production rate (Yokoyama et al. 2007a, Gavala et al. 2006, Lin et al. 2008, Lin et al. 2012). This could be explained by the more favorable thermodynamics of the reactions (see section 1.2.2), the lower production of microbial mass (Gavala et al. 2006) as well as the decreased microbial diversity that allows for selection of more efficient H<sub>2</sub> producers (e.g. *Thermoanaerobacterium* spp., *Thermoanaerobacter* spp., *Clostridium* spp. and *Caloramator* spp.) and more limited production of by-products (Shin et al. 2004, Karadag and Puhakka 2010). The second approach draws similar conclusions. A comprehensive comparison of the data available in literature from studies of pure cultures shows that thermophiles achieve higher conversion yields and specific H<sub>2</sub> production rates, whereas mesophilic condition favors volumetric H<sub>2</sub> production rates (Rittmann and Herwig 2012). Again, favorable thermodynamics, limited production of by-products and low biomass production might be responsible for the temperature-dependent differences in the performance (Chou et al. 2008, Verhaart et al. 2010). When dealing with thermophilic pure cultures it is important to identify the optimal temperature for growth which usually corresponds to the one for maximal H<sub>2</sub> yield and production rate (van Niel et al. 2004b, O-Thong et al. 2008a, Ren et al. 2008).

Only few studies have been carried out to investigate how changes in temperature impact the whole cellular system. Proteomic studies on two model thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers show that the comprehensive protein response to increased temperature involves components of the central carbon metabolism and thus relevant for the fermentative ability of these organisms. In *Cal. subterraneus* subsp. *tengcongensis* a lower abundance of enzymes with redox-regulation capacity (including the NADH-dependent FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase) as well as of proteins related to respiration of proton, Fe(III), sulfur and sulfate was observed as the temperature increased, whereas several proteins partaking in glycolysis and the related energy production were found to be significantly

upregulated (Wang et al. 2007, Chen et al. 2013). The dramatic decline of growth rate in *Cal. subterraneus* subsp. *tengcongensis* at a temperature just 5 °C above the optimal one (75 °C) (Xue et al. 2001) can be explained with the lower abundance of the proteins dealing with disposal of electrons and oxidative stress. In *T. maritima* the level of proteins in the carbohydrate and energy metabolism were found to be sensitive to environmental thermal stress (Wang et al. 2012). In particular a number of upregulated proteins were located downstream of glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate. Therefore, central carbohydrate metabolism pathways of *T. maritima* are likely activated at higher temperature.

### *End-product inhibition and osmolality*

During anaerobic fermentation several metabolites (gases, organic acids and alcohols) are produced and accumulated in the system. At high concentrations products of the fermentative metabolism can exert an inhibitory effect. As a result, growth inhibition, incomplete substrate conversion and changes in metabolite production profile can occur due to impaired cellular metabolism (Nicolaou et al. 2010). Both H<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> have been found to negatively affect H<sub>2</sub> production and microbial growth (Van Niel et al. 2003, Willquist et al. 2009). Even though both should be removed from the reactor, the effect of CO<sub>2</sub> has been generally overlooked, while H<sub>2</sub> usually receives more attention. As previously discussed, the concentration of H<sub>2</sub> in the system has a huge impact on H<sub>2</sub> production, mainly influencing the thermodynamics of the biological reactions. The prediction of a critical H<sub>2</sub> concentration that causes inhibition of H<sub>2</sub> production (yield and productivity) and/or microbial growth has been a challenging task due to the multiple variables involved. The critical [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> for *Ca. saccharolyticus* grown on glucose has been observed at 2.2 mM of dissolved H<sub>2</sub> (Ljunggren et al. 2011a). However, it is likely that the critical [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> will depend on the organism, its physiological state and the external conditions.

High dissolved H<sub>2</sub> concentrations should be avoided in order to efficiently operate a fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production process. This goal can be achieved by increasing the mass transfer rate of H<sub>2</sub> from the liquid to the gas phase (Ljunggren et al. 2011a). Gas sparging methods have been tested at lab-scale to reduce the H<sub>2</sub> concentration. The use of nitrogen (N<sub>2</sub>) has been extensively studied and sparging the fermentation vessel with this gas guarantees low H<sub>2</sub> concentration in the system and high H<sub>2</sub> yields (Schröder et al. 1994, Soboh et al. 2004, Nguyen et al. 2010, Zeidan and van Niel 2010, Ngo et al. 2011, Willquist et al. 2011, Ciranna et al. 2012, Kivistö et al. 2013b, Carere et al. 2014, Ciranna et al. 2014a). However, at commercial scale the use of N<sub>2</sub> would not be practical because it is inert and thus difficult to separate from the effluent gas stream (Van Groenestijn et al. 2002). CO<sub>2</sub> would be a convenient option because it is a product of the fermentative process and it is easier to separate. In contrast to N<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub> is known to negatively affect the microbial metabolism and to modify the composition of the



culture medium (Dixon and Kell 1989, Willquist et al. 2009). Methane has also been evaluated as a stripping gas showing to improve H<sub>2</sub> yield (Liu et al. 2006, Pawar et al. 2013). As CO<sub>2</sub>, it can be produced *in situ* by hybrid biohydrogen/biogas process and similarly to N<sub>2</sub> it does not affect the metabolism of fermentative organisms. In alternative to gas sparging the mass transfer rate can be increased by improving the reactor design (Peintner et al. 2010, Sonnleitner et al. 2012) (see section 1.2.5). The removal of H<sub>2</sub> could also be achieved by operating under reduced pressure (Mandal et al. 2006, Junghare et al. 2012, Sonnleitner et al. 2012) or by employing selective membranes for separation of H<sub>2</sub> (Lu et al. 2007b). Both methods have been shown to improve the performance of the process (Mandal et al. 2006, Lee et al. 2007), however they might be challenging to implement at industrial scale due to practical and economic factors.

Soluble metabolic products (organic acids and alcohols) inhibit H<sub>2</sub> production and microbial growth at high concentrations. In addition, the presence of these molecules at subinhibitory concentrations can alter the distribution of the carbon and electron flow resulting in stimulatory or inhibitory effects towards the production of the desired end-product (Grupe and Gottschalk 1992, He et al. 2009, Rydzak et al. 2011, Tang et al. 2012, Ciranna et al. 2014b). Organic acids can uncouple bacterial growth in two ways: the nonpolar undissociated form can freely diffuse into the cell and release protons in the cytoplasm with consequent disruption of the proton motive force and increase of cellular maintenance energy (Jones and Woods 1986), whereas the polar dissociated form contributes to the increase of the ionic strength in the solution which at high level can inhibit microbial growth and cause cell lysis (Van Niel et al. 2003). The ratio between the two forms is dependent on the culture pH and the dissociation constant (pK<sub>a</sub>) of the organic acid: as the pH decreases below the pK<sub>a</sub> value the fraction of undissociated acids increases above 50 % of the total and vice versa. The threshold concentration of undissociated carboxylic acids that significantly inhibits H<sub>2</sub> production (and triggers solventogenesis) or cell growth was found in the 20-50 mM range (Wang and Wang 1984, Grupe and Gottschalk 1992, Van Ginkel and Logan 2005a, Akutsu et al. 2009).

However, in few thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers (e.g. *Ca. saccharolyticus* and *C. celer*) the high osmolality exerted by the dissociated fraction was the main culprit for the inhibition (Van Niel et al. 2003, Willquist et al. 2009, Ciranna et al. 2014b). This indicates that these species are not particularly osmotolerant and that under optimal growth conditions (pH close to neutrality and low substrate concentration) the critical ionic strength (0.4-0.6 M of solutes) is reached before the level of undissociated acids becomes inhibiting. In contrast, thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers isolated from marine environments (e.g. *T. maritima* and *P. furiosus*) display a higher osmotolerance requiring about 0.5 M NaCl for optimal growth thanks to their ability to synthesize

compatible solutes (Martins and Santos 1995, Martins et al. 1996). Pawar and van Niel (2013) identified in the tolerance to high osmotic stress, exerted by high substrate/by-product concentrations, one of the desirable features that an ideal H<sub>2</sub>-producing microorganism should possess. However, the osmosensitivity of some thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers imposes to operate at low substrate loading rates resulting in reduced H<sub>2</sub> productivity. At industrial scale this would translate in the need for bigger reactors to maintain a profitable H<sub>2</sub> output with consequent increase of water and energy demand (Ljunggren et al. 2011b). Osmosensitive cultures can not be sparged with CO<sub>2</sub> for the removal of H<sub>2</sub> due to the need to add extra base to neutralize medium acidification with consequent increase of the osmotic pressure (Willquist et al. 2009). In addition, high osmolality has shown to increase the sensitivity to dissolved H<sub>2</sub> (Ljunggren et al. 2011a). Hence, the osmotolerance is an important factor in the development of a robust and cost-effective H<sub>2</sub> production process.

Ethanol can also be accumulated during dark fermentation as a means to balance the intracellular redox state. Solvents exert inhibition on the bacterial cell by damaging and denaturing biological molecules and imparting biophysical changes to cell membranes (Nicolaou et al. 2010). Thermophiles are generally less tolerant towards ethanol than mesophiles (Lynd 1989, Burdette et al. 2002, Georgieva et al. 2007). In fact, most of them tolerate only 1-2 % v/v and only few natural strains and adapted strains can stand ethanol concentration up to 8 % v/v (Sudha Rani and Seenayya 1999, Burdette et al. 2002, Georgieva et al. 2007). However, under conditions favoring H<sub>2</sub> synthesis ethanol is synthesized in low quantities and thus its inhibition should not raise particular concerns for the stability of the process. Moreover, in *Cl. thermocellum* and *C. celer* small concentrations of ethanol have been found to slightly improve H<sub>2</sub> yield (Rydzak et al. 2011, Ciranna et al. 2014b). A similar behavior observed in *Th. ethanolicus* 39E grown on pyruvate with increasing concentrations of ethanol was justified by the possible use of ethanol as an electron donor (reverse electron flow), which in turn increased the NADH available for H<sub>2</sub> production, rather than with feedback inhibition of the aldehyde/alcohol dehydrogenase activity (Lovitt et al. 1988).

### *Medium composition*

In order to support microbial growth at high rate during dark fermentation the medium needs to be supplied not only with carbon and energy sources but also with other macronutrients (i.e. nitrogen, phosphorus, sulfur) and micronutrients (e.g. iron, nickel, vitamins, etc.). Medium composition can play a relevant role in the optimization of the H<sub>2</sub> production process, but can also contribute substantially to the costs associated with microbial growth and waste processing (Ochs et al. 2010, Ljunggren et al. 2011b). For this reason it would be important to minimize the medium components while maintaining or even improving the performance of the process.



Thus far, most of the studies on thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers have been performed employing complex media often containing excess of nutrients (Pawar and Van Niel 2013). Yeast extract (YE) and peptone are often supplemented to the growth medium as organic nitrogen sources providing amino acids but also buffering capacity, reducing agents and chelators for metal ions. However, their use is not cost-effective at industrial scale (Ljunggren et al. 2011b), thus optimal H<sub>2</sub> producers should be able to grow on minimal media (Pawar and Van Niel 2013). Nevertheless, YE and/or peptone can generally stimulate microbial growth and H<sub>2</sub> production (van Niel et al. 2002, Kongjan et al. 2009, Ciranna et al. 2011, Martinez-Porqueras et al. 2013, Maru et al. 2013), but in few cases rich medium has been found to cause metabolic imbalances leading synthesis of other end-products (Willquist and van Niel 2012) or growth inhibition (Payot et al. 1998). In addition, these compounds often serve as a carbon and energy source possibly making the study of metabolic fluxes inaccurate. Ammonium salts were also tested as inorganic nitrogen sources, but their use resulted in decreased H<sub>2</sub> production (Kalil et al. 2008, O-Thong et al. 2008a, Martinez-Porqueras et al. 2013). The use of urea as primary low-cost nitrogen source is intriguing because it eliminates the need for base addition for neutralizing protons released during ammonium assimilation (Shaw et al. 2012).

Sulfur and iron are important micronutrients for H<sub>2</sub> fermentation as they are constituents of H<sub>2</sub>ases and ferredoxin (Vignais and Billoud 2007). Since thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers are extremely sensitive to oxygen, the growth medium is always supplemented with sulfur-based reducing agents (e.g. L-cysteine, sodium sulfide, sodium dithionite) to scavenge oxygen. *Caldicellulosiruptor* spp. and *Cl. thermocellum* can utilize both organic and inorganic sulfur sources (Zeidan 2011, Kridelbaugh et al. 2013). However, the effects of different sulfur sources and their assimilation on H<sub>2</sub> production have been poorly characterized. In contrast, the effect of iron in hydrogenogenesis is better understood. H<sub>2</sub>ases contain a high number of iron atoms (roughly 12 Fe per H<sub>2</sub>ase in prokaryotes) (Roessler and Lien 1984), thus under iron limitation H<sub>2</sub>ases are either not synthesized or synthesized but not in a functional form (Junelles et al. 1988). Consequently, in these conditions the reducing equivalents can not be disposed via proton reduction and therefore the fermentative metabolism shifts from H<sub>2</sub> and acetate production to the synthesis of alternative reduced end-products (e.g. lactate, ethanol, butanol, etc.) (Junelles et al. 1988, Peguin and Soucaille 1995, Ciranna et al. 2011). The iron content (both as Fe<sup>2+</sup> and Fe<sup>3+</sup>) in the biomass of *E. coli* is estimated to be 14.4 μmol/g<sub>CDW</sub> (Feist et al. 2007) and thus an iron concentration in the 25-40 μM range should suffice for fermentative growth (van Niel et al. 2011). However, several studies report much higher concentration for optimal H<sub>2</sub> production (up to 6 mM) (Lee et al. 2001, Zhang and Shen 2006, Ciranna et al. 2011), indicating that availability and/or cellular uptake of the iron in the medium might be lower than expected. Other micronutrients (trace elements and vitamins) are likely to have a physiological role in

the metabolism of thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers. Limitation or excess of micronutrients can influence pathways in the central carbon metabolism affecting the fermentation profile (Kivistö et al. 2011, Lin et al. 2011). Thus far, information on the effect of trace elements and vitamins on thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> production is however scarce.

### 1.2.5. Challenges and future perspectives

#### *Improving process performances: yield, productivity and cell growth*

Although studies in the literature clearly indicate the superior ability of thermophiles to produce H<sub>2</sub> at high yields, when considering the overall performances of fermentation at high temperatures two matters worth of consideration are the most significant limitations for industrial-scale application: low cell growth and low volumetric H<sub>2</sub> productivity. Biomass formation in thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers is reported to be from few folds up to more than one order of magnitude lower than most mesophilic bacteria (Chou et al. 2008). Among the reasons proposed for the limited cell growth in thermophiles there are the sensitivity to high osmotic pressure (Van Niel et al. 2003), the occurrence of metabolic shift at high H<sub>2</sub> concentration towards less efficient metabolic routes (Verhaart et al. 2010, Willquist et al. 2010) and the preference of more favorable electron acceptors such as elemental sulfur (Schicho et al. 1993, Schut et al. 2007). A direct consequence of the poor cell growth is the unsatisfactory volumetric H<sub>2</sub> productivity to establish an economically feasible H<sub>2</sub> production process. Low productivity has a severe impact on the capital and maintenance costs, since bigger sized reactors would be needed to achieve an acceptable energy output over time (Ljunggren and Zacchi 2010, Ljunggren et al. 2011b). Ideally, the process should generate H<sub>2</sub> at high yield and rate. However, a trade-off between H<sub>2</sub> productivity and yield is generally observed mainly due to mass transfer limitations at high production rates resulting in increased [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> and consequent metabolic shift (Willquist et al. 2010). This imposes to choose either a high yield-oriented process or a high productivity-oriented process depending on process-specific aspects, e.g. the cost of the feedstock and the organism(s) (Pawar and Van Niel 2013).

The reactor configuration certainly impacts the performance of thermophilic fermentation and a smart reactor design would help overcoming the aforementioned shortcomings by improving cell densities and liquid-to-gas mass transfer rates. Most of the studies on thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> production, especially from pure cultures, are carried out in continuous stirred-tank reactor (CSTR) which allows to operate under well-controlled laboratory conditions but is not ideal for efficient biomass retention (Ren et al. 2011, Pawar and Van Niel 2013). Reactors that favor the formation of granules or biofilms can maintain higher biomass concentrations at lower hydraulic retention time (HTR) and thus should be preferred to increase the productivity (Ren et al. 2011). In few

studies the H<sub>2</sub> production from thermophilic species was investigated using alternative reactor setups such as trickling bed reactors (Van Groenestijn et al. 2009, Peintner et al. 2010), fluidized bed reactors (Peintner et al. 2010), gas-lift reactors (Kanai et al. 2005), upflow anaerobic sludge blanket reactors (O-Thong et al. 2008c) in order to improve the biomass retention and to enhance the mass transfer properties. Most notably *Th. thermosaccharolyticum* PSU-2 immobilized on heat-pretreated methanogenic granules achieved a volumetric H<sub>2</sub> production rate of 152 mmol H<sub>2</sub>/l/h, the highest reported to date from a pure thermophilic culture (O-Thong et al. 2008c). Accumulation of fermentative metabolites at high concentrations inhibits biomass formation and shifts the metabolism away from H<sub>2</sub> production. Alternative methods to the inconvenient N<sub>2</sub> sparging for decreasing the effect of H<sub>2</sub> build-up in the reactor were tested with *Ca. saccharolyticus* by inducing bubble formation and by reducing the pressure in the bioreactor (Sonnleitner et al. 2012). Cell-recycling and dialysis methods were successfully used to remove liquid end-products allowing an increase of cell mass in *Th. brockii* and *P. furiosus* (Holst et al. 1997).

Promising results for improving the performance of the H<sub>2</sub> production process have been obtained exploiting metabolically complementary microbial populations by designing *de novo* co-cultures. Besides increasing yield and production rate, and favoring biomass formation (Zeidan and Van Niel 2009, Zeidan et al. 2010), this approach should particularly benefit the conversion of complex feedstocks by expanding the metabolic capabilities of the culture and overcoming substrate utilization bottlenecks. For example, *Cl. thermocellum* is a very efficient cellulose-degrader but struggles to completely ferment all the soluble product of the hydrolysis (e.g. cellobiose and glucose) whose accumulation in the medium inhibits its cellulolytic activity (Johnson et al. 1982). Co-culturing *Cl. thermocellum* with non-cellulolytic H<sub>2</sub> producers able to efficiently metabolize the product of cellulose breakdown led to improved cellulose degradation and H<sub>2</sub> yield compared to the monoculture of *Cl. thermocellum* (Liu et al. 2008, Geng et al. 2010, Li and Liu 2012).

Further developments of the dark fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production technology by implementing the aforementioned strategies might help to enhance the performances of the process. Yet, its efficiency is constrained within the metabolic boundaries of fermentative microbes that limit the yield to 4 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol hexose, only 33 % of the H<sub>2</sub> released from complete hexose oxidation. In order to overcome this limitation and make biohydrogen production economically feasible on a commercial scale, dark fermentation should be coupled with a second step allowing energy recovery from by-products in the effluent. This energy can be retrieved in form of H<sub>2</sub> via photofermentation and electrohydrogenesis (Hallenbeck 2009, Hallenbeck and Ghosh 2012). The photofermentation by purple photosynthetic bacteria uses sunlight along with organic substrate for H<sub>2</sub> production. However, this method faces challenges including low light

conversion efficiency and costly photobioreactor systems. The electrohydrogenesis relies on a small electric current to convert the organic acids to  $H_2$  in microbial electrolysis cells (MEC). The technology has been studied extensively during the recent years and promising development has been obtained, although more research is needed to prove its practical potential. Another attractive choice for improving the conversion efficiency is to generate methane ( $CH_4$ ) from the organic acids produced during dark fermentation by anaerobic digestion, a methanogenic reliable and industrially established process (Hallenbeck 2009, Hallenbeck and Ghosh 2012). The product of this two-stage process is a  $H_2/CH_4$  mixture (hythane) that burns considerably cleaner than methane alone.

### *Genetic engineering and systems biology*

A deep knowledge of the central carbon metabolism and of the bacterial physiology is crucial to design an efficient fermentative  $H_2$  production process. In order to achieve this goal, powerful tools (e.g. genetic engineering, omics technologies, genome-scale models) are nowadays available to better understand the biological systems as a whole and possibly overcome physiological barriers. Genetic engineering offers attractive solutions to improve fermentative  $H_2$  production: i) bypassing metabolic bottlenecks in  $H_2$ -producing bacteria by eliminating competing pathways (e.g. lactate dehydrogenase and/or alcohol/aldehyde dehydrogenase) (Yoshida et al. 2006, Li et al. 2010, Cha et al. 2013) or by enhancing  $H_2$ -evolving reactions (e.g.  $H_2$ ase) (Von Abendroth et al. 2008, Jo et al. 2010, Zhao et al. 2010), albeit constrained within the 4 mol  $H_2$ /mol glucose; ii) introducing novel synthetic pathway that elevate the yields above the theoretical limits (Chittibabu et al. 2006); iii) design more robust and tolerant strains towards inhibitors (e.g. osmotic pressure, end-products, inhibitors in feedstocks) (Nicolaou et al. 2010). Additionally, perturbation studies based on gene knock-out are an important instrument for investigating the physiological role of a specific enzyme (Shaw et al. 2009, Kanai et al. 2011, Lipscomb et al. 2011). Most of the studies in this area have been carried out in mesophilic enterobacteria due to their ease of genetic manipulation, whereas strict anaerobic mesophiles and thermophiles are not as genetically tractable. Culture handling under anaerobic conditions, scarcity of selection markers, construction of adequate shuttle vectors and presence of restriction modification (RM)-systems preventing foreign DNA to be uptaken by the cell are the main limitations for establishing reliable and efficient transformation protocols (Taylor et al. 2011, Bosma et al. 2013, Pawar and Van Niel 2013). In recent years, some genetic tools have been developed for few thermophilic  $H_2$  producers, although the majority of these organisms are still not genetically accessible. The most important progresses for enhancing transformation efficiencies in fermentative thermophiles include methods for methylation of foreign DNA (Chung et al. 2012, Guss et al. 2012), removal of RM-systems (Chung et al. 2013a), screening of genetically tractable strains (Bosma et al.

2013), construction of specific shuttle vectors (Farkas et al. 2011, Han et al. 2012, Olson and Lynd 2012, Chung et al. 2013b), identification or development of naturally competent strains (Shaw et al. 2010, Lipscomb et al. 2011), alternative techniques to electroporation (Lin et al. 2010), development of markerless gene deletion methods based on counter-selection systems (Tripathi et al. 2010, Argyros et al. 2011, Shaw et al. 2011) and construction of a thermotargetron for gene deletion based on mobile group II introns (Mohr et al. 2013).

New possibilities for modeling metabolic networks arise from combining high-throughput data sets derived from proteome, transcriptome and metabolome analysis with the information obtained from a growing number of annotated genomes (Joyce and Palsson 2006, Feist et al. 2009). The well-established construction of genome-scale metabolic models (Thiele and Palsson 2010) allows an *in silico* investigation of a biological system by employing computational tools such as flux balance analysis (FBA) (Orth et al. 2010). The use of genome-scale metabolic models to test metabolic hypothesis and to guide genetic engineering strategies has been successfully used to boost the production of several bioproducts (Lee et al. 2005, Oberhardt et al. 2009, Santala et al. 2011, Yim et al. 2011). In recent years, genome-scale metabolic models have been also constructed for thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers (Zhang et al. 2009, Roberts et al. 2010, Munro et al. 2011, Zeidan 2011, Nogales et al. 2012). These models can be employed to test *in silico* the introduction of non-native pathways in existing H<sub>2</sub> producers to increase the production yield beyond the theoretical limits. For example, metabolizing glucose through the oxidative branch of the PPP and disposing all the reducing equivalents through H<sub>2</sub> production should yield 8 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose, two moles of ATP and one mole of acetate (Hallenbeck and Benemann 2002, De Vrije et al. 2007). Such pathway has never been observed in H<sub>2</sub>-producing organisms. *In silico* redesign of glycerol and glucose metabolisms in *T. maritima* showed that, when H<sub>2</sub> production was selected as an optimization criterion, H<sub>2</sub> yield could be increased beyond the theoretical limits if carbon flux is funneled through the oxidative PPP and if NADPH and NADH/Fd pools are connected by introducing non-native reactions (Nogales et al. 2012). The introduction in *E. coli* of similar pathways minimally improved H<sub>2</sub> yield possibly due to thermodynamic limitations, which can not be predicted by the model, and natural optimization of growth rate instead of H<sub>2</sub> production by microorganisms (Veit et al. 2008, Kim et al. 2011b). Testing *in vivo* this as well as other model-driven hypotheses in thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers remains a challenge due to the lack of well-established genetic tools for most of them. Nevertheless, genome-scale metabolic models can be useful for other studies (Oberhardt et al. 2009), including investigation of nutritional requirements and medium optimization (Zeidan 2011, Willquist and van Niel 2012, Kridelbaugh et al. 2013).

### 1.3. THE CALORAMATOR GENUS

The genus *Caloramator* is a recently discovered taxonomic group with an increasing number of members. Although poorly characterized compared to other closely related genera (e.g. *Clostridium*, *Caldicellulosiruptor*, *Thermoanaerobacter*, etc.), the few emerging studies indicate that *Caloramator* species might have potential for a variety of biotechnological applications thanks to their interesting metabolic traits. This chapter aims to give a comprehensive review on this genus with particular relevance to the potentially exploitable properties for biotechnological applications.

#### 1.3.1. Taxonomy and phylogeny

In 1994 several species belonging to the genus *Clostridium* were reclassified in new genera (Collins et al. 1994). Among these, *Cl. fervidus* was relocated in the new genus *Caloramator*. Since then, several new species belonging to the “heat lover” genus have been isolated and characterized. The genus *Thermobrachium* with its type and only species *Tb. celere* was initially classified as a separate taxonomic group due to the evolutionary distance from *Clostridium fervidus*, at the time the only member of the *Caloramator* genus (Wiegel 2009). Only later with the description of other *Caloramator* species it was revealed that *Thermobrachium celere* was within the radiation of the genus *Caloramator* given the close evolutionary distance to some *Caloramator* species such as *C. indicus*. Consequently, *Tb. celere* was assigned to the genus *Caloramator* as *C. celer* (Baena and Patel 2009).

The 16S rDNA analysis places the members of the genus *Caloramator* as a cohesive cluster in the family *Clostridiaceae*, order *Clostridiales*, class *Clostridia*, phylum *Firmicutes*. Presently, 11 species have been isolated and described (Figure 5, Table 9) and few more strains have not been assigned to any species. Additionally, more than 40 sequences of 16S rDNA have been taxonomically assigned to the genus *Caloramator* (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/nuccore>). According to the phylogenetic analysis (Figure 5), three subclusters can be identified within the *Caloramator* genus. However, given the poor characterization of this genus, it is yet unknown whether species within one group share common genotypic and phenotypic traits.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

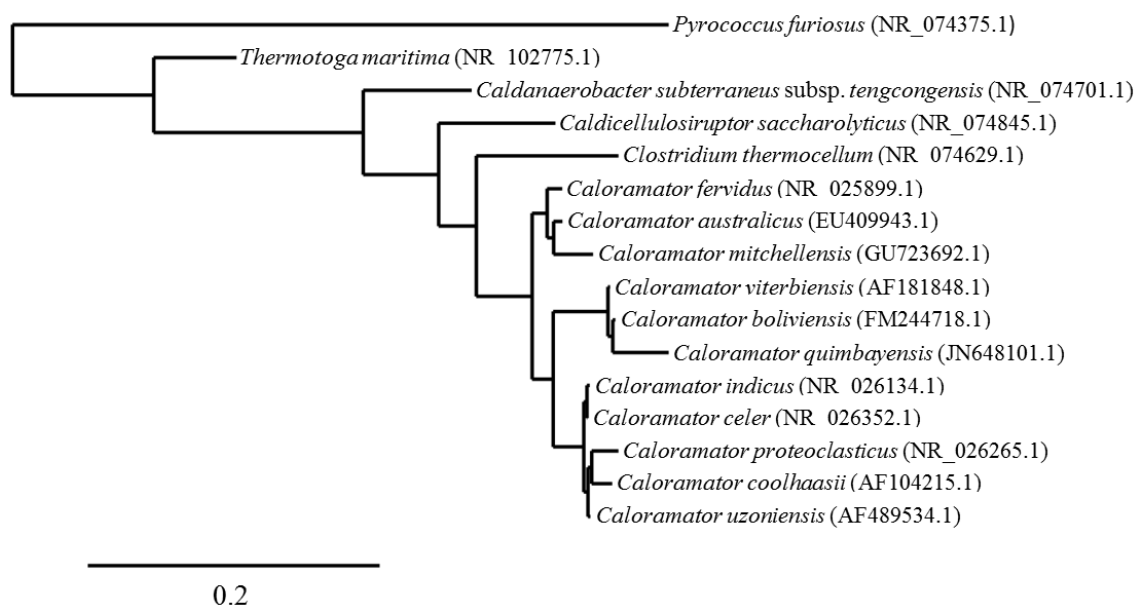


Figure 5. Phylogenetic dendrogram based on 16S rDNA gene sequence of the *Caloramator* genus and their relation with other fermentative thermophilic microorganisms.

### 1.3.2. Isolation and cultivation

*Caloramator* spp. were isolated from terrestrial sources mainly from hot springs or non-volcanically heated water, but few species (*C. proteoclasticus* and some strains of *C. celer*) were found in mesophilic environments (e.g. mesophilic reactors, river and lake sediments) (Table 9). Given the anaerobic nature of these bacteria, isolation, enrichment and cultivation procedures were performed using traditional anaerobic techniques such as modified Hungate technique (Ljungdahl and Wiegel 1986) or roll-tube technique (Hungate 1950). Enrichment of the environmental samples was carried out in media supplemented with YE and/or peptone along with or without other carbon sources. Only *C. boliviensis* was enriched in a minimal medium with wheat straw as carbon source (Crespo et al. 2012a). Interestingly, *C. australicus* and *C. mitchellensis* were isolated after a screening procedure in microplates for identification of microorganisms with dissimilatory iron(III)-reducing and vanadium(V)-reducing activity, respectively (Ogg and Patel 2009, Ogg and Patel 2011). Serial dilution in liquid medium and streaking on solid medium were the main methods for isolation of pure cultures with the exception of *C. boliviensis* isolated in a biphasic medium (Crespo et al. 2012a).



Table 9. Phenotypic traits of established members of the genus *Caloramator*. *Caloramator uzoniensis* is not included in the table since no published description is available.

	<i>Caloramator fervidus</i>	<i>Caloramator celer</i>	<i>Caloramator indicus</i>	<i>Caloramator proteoclasticus</i>	<i>Caloramator coolhaasii</i>	<i>Caloramator quimbayensis</i>	<i>Caloramator boliviensis</i>	<i>Caloramator viterbiensis</i>	<i>Caloramator australicus</i>	<i>Caloramator mitchellensis</i>
Isolation source	Hot spring, New Zealand	Hot spring, New Zealand	Non-volcanically heated waters, India	Mesophilic granular methanogenic sludge	Anaerobic thermophilic granular sludge	Hot spring, Colombia	Hot spring, Bolivia	Hot spring, Italy	Microbial mat, Australia	Bore-water sample, Australia
Morphology & size (µm)	Rods, 2-2.5×0.65-0.75	Rods and branched filaments, 1.5-14×0.5-1.2	Rods and filaments, 10-100×0.6-0.8	Slightly curved rods, 2.4-4.0×0.4	Rods and filaments 2-40×0.5-0.7	Straight to slightly curved rods, 2.5×0.9	Straight to slightly curved rods, 2.5×0.5	Straight to slightly curved rods 2.0-3.0×0.4-0.6	Slightly curved rods, 2.5-4.2×0.8-1.0	Slightly curved rods, 1.5-3.5×0.4-0.8
Gram stain	Negative	Positive	Negative	Negative	Negative	Positive	Variable	Positive	Positive	Negative
G+C (mol %)	39	31.3	25.6	31	31.7	32.6	32	32	32.8	38.4
Spores	+	-	-	+	-	+	+	-	-	-
Doubling time (min)	45	10	20	30	60	120	84	168	32	34
Motility	+	+	-	+	-	+	+	-	+	+
Temp. range (°C)	37-80	43-75	37-65	30-68	37-65	37-55	45-65	33-64	45-70	37-60
Optimal temp (°C)	68	66	60-65	55	50-55	50	60	58	60	55
pH range	5.5-9.0	5.4-9.5	6.2-9.2	6.0-9.5	6.0-8.0	6.0-8.0	5.5-8.0	5.0-7.8	6.0-9.0	6.0-9.0
Optimal pH	7.0-7.5	8.2	7.5-8.1	7.0-7.5	7.0-7.5	7.0	6.5-7.0	6.0-6.5	7.0	7.0
YE/peptone required	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	ND	+	+
Growth on amino acids <sup>a</sup>	Ser	ND	ND	Glu, met, arg, his, thr, leu, val, gly	Glu, asp, ala, arg, met	Ala, arg, glu, ile, val	ND	Ser, glu, thr, leu, met, asp, his, val	Thr	Ser
Growth on substrates <sup>b</sup>	Glc, mal, xyl, sta, xln, man, pyr	Glc, fru, gal, mal, suc	Glc, fru, sta, amy, dex, amp, clb, lac, man, suc	Glc, fru, sta, clb, man	Glc, fru, gal, suc, mal, rib, xyl, sta, celb, man	Glu, fru, ara, mal, mnl, man, rib, suc, sta	Xyl, clb, glu, ara, suc, lac, mal, fru, gal, man, gly, xln, cmc	Glu, fru, suc, clb, lac, gal, sta, man, gly	Glu, fru, gal, xyl, mal, suc, raf, man, clb, cel, sta, amp, xln, pyr, gly	Glu, fru, xyl, mal, suc, raf, clb, rib, pyr
End-products from glucose fermentation <sup>c</sup>	Ace, etOH, lac, bVFA, CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub>	Ace, etOH, for, but, CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub>	Ace, etOH, lac, CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub>	Ace, etOH, lac, for, CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub>	Ace, lac, CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub>	Ace, for, etOH, lac, CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub>	Ace, etOH, lac, pro, CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub>	Ace, etOH, CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub>	Ace, etOH, CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub>	Ace, etOH, CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub>
Dissimilatory metal reduction	-	ND	ND	V(V), Fe(III), Mn(IV)	V(V), Fe(III)	-	ND	Fe(III), Mn(IV)	V(V), Fe(III), Mn(IV)	V(V)
References	Patel et al. 1987	Engle et al. 1996	Chrisostomos et al. 1996	Tarlera et al. 1997	Plugge et al. 2000	Rubiano-Labrador et al. 2013	Crespo et al. 2012a	Seyfried et al. 2002	Ogg and Patel 2009	Ogg and Patel 2011

ND: not determined; +, yes; -, no

a) Amino acid abbreviations: ala, alanine; arg, arginine; asp, asparagine; glu, glutamate; gly, glycine; his, histidine; ile, isoleucine; leu, leucine; met, methionine; thr, threonine; ser, serine; val, valine

b) Substrate abbreviations: ara, arabinose; cel, cellulose; clb, cellobiose; dex, dextrin; fru, fructose; gal, galactose; glc, glucose; gly, glycerol; lac, lactose; mal, maltose; man, mannose; mnl, mannitol; pyr, pyruvate; raf, raffinose; rib, ribose; sta, starch; suc, sucrose; xln, xylan; xyl, xylose

c) Metabolite abbreviations: ace, acetate; but, butyrate; bVFA, branched volatile fatty acids; etOH, ethanol; for, formate; lac, lactate; pro, propionate



### 1.3.3. Morphology and physiology

Cells of the genus *Caloramator* are straight to slightly curved rods or filaments measuring 2-100  $\mu\text{m} \times 0.4\text{-}0.8 \mu\text{m}$ , and occur singly, or in pairs (Table 9). In *C. celer* cells with a branched morphology were also observed as well as L-form cells in stationary phase (Engle et al. 1996). Gram staining is variable depending on the species and growth phase (Table 9). However, ultrathin sections of cells reveal a multilayered, complex, thick cell wall with an external S-layer similar to the one of Gram-positive cell walls. Therefore, *Caloramator* spp. are considered to be Gram-positive (Wiegel 1981). Heat-resistant endospore formation occurs in some but not all the species (Table 9). If present, spores are spherical and located terminally or subterminally. Motility is also variable depending on the species. Some have sluggish or tumbling mobility thanks to mono- or peritrichous flagella, whereas others are not motile (Table 9). *Caloramator* spp. are strictly anaerobic and (moderately) thermophilic chemoorganotrophs that grow at temperatures ranging from 30 to 80 °C, with an optimum between 50 and 68 °C. The pH range for growth is between 5 and 9.5 and the optimum pH for growth is between 6 and 8.2 (Table 9). Two *Caloramator* spp., *C. celer* and *C. indicus*, can be considered alkalithermophiles being their optimal growth conditions 66 °C and pH 8.2, and 63 °C and pH 8.1, respectively (Table 9). Only two species, *C. boliviensis* and *C. quimbayensis*, show a generation time higher than 1 hour (Table 9). Therefore, *Caloramator* spp. can be generally considered fast-growing bacteria. In particular, *C. celer* was reported to grow with the shortest doubling time of 10 minutes, making this bacterium the fastest among the anaerobic organisms.

### 1.3.4. Metabolism and nutritional requirements

Most of the members of the genus are able to metabolize a wide range of substrates including carbohydrates, amino acids/proteins and sugar alcohols. The carbohydrates utilized to support growth in *Caloramator* spp. are glucose, starch, amylose, maltose, xylan, mannose, galactose, raffinose, fructose, ribose, xylose, mannose, sucrose, cellulose, cellobiose, carboxymethylcellulose, amylopectin, lactose, galactose and dextrin (Table 9). The use of polymeric components of lignocellulose was reported only for some species. In particular, cellulolytic activity was observed only in *C. boliviensis* and *C. australicus*, and xylanolytic activity in *C. boliviensis*, *C. australicus* and *C. fervidus* (Table 9). Also glycerol was metabolized only by few species, namely *C. boliviensis* and *C. viterbiensis*. Most of the species require YE and/or tryptone/peptone for growth, suggesting auxotrophy for some amino acids or need for trace components present in these compounds. Indeed, the reconstruction of amino acid biosynthetic pathways from the genome sequences of *C. celer* and *C. australicus* revealed that these species are auxotrophic for several amino acids due to incomplete biosynthetic routes

(our unpublished results). However, *C. boliviensis* requires YE only for growth on glycerol (Crespo et al. 2012a) and *C. coolhaasii* can grow without YE on glutamate (Plugge et al. 2000), provided in both cases that the medium is supplemented with vitamins. YE and/or tryptone/peptone alone as well as some free amino acids can support limited growth in absence of other fermentable substrates in all species.

Members of the genus *Caloramator* possess a fermentative metabolism. According to the genome analysis of four members of the genus (*C. celer*, *C. australicus*, *C. boliviensis* and *C. proteoclasticus* ALD01) it is likely that the EMP pathway is the main glycolytic route for the conversion of carbohydrates to pyruvate (Crespo 2012b, our unpublished results). The meta-analysis of the sequenced *Caloramator* spp. shows that the oxidative PPP and the ED pathway are lacking or largely incomplete, suggesting that they are not involved in sugar metabolism. However, the reductive branch of the PPP is present. Pyruvate is then converted to several metabolic products such as acetate, ethanol, lactate, propionate, butyrate, formate, branched volatile fatty acids, CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>, with species-dependent fermentation profile (Table 9). Additionally, *C. boliviensis* and *C. viterbiensis* can produce 1,3-propanediol from degradation of glycerol. Detailed studies on the sugar metabolism of *Caloramator* genus were carried out only in two species: *C. celer* and *C. boliviensis*. The results showed that these two species possess a very flexible metabolism. (Crespo 2012b, Ciranna et al. 2014a). Despite the branched metabolism of *C. boliviensis*, changes in the cultivation conditions promoted homoacetogenic, homolactic, homoethanolic metabolism as well as lactate-based butyrate metabolism (Crespo 2012b). *C. celer* shifted its metabolism in response to several fermentation parameters to simultaneously control redox state and efficiently harvest energy from substrate even under unfavorable conditions (Ciranna et al. 2014a).

As previously mentioned YE, tryptone, peptone and some free amino acids can support growth in *Caloramator* spp. without the addition of other fermentable substrates (Table 9). This suggests that amino acid fermentation is a common metabolic trait within the *Caloramator* genus. Amino acid fermentation was studied in *C. proteoclasticus* and *C. coolhaasii* (Tarlera et al. 1997, Tarlera and Stams 1999, Plugge et al. 2000, Plugge et al. 2001, Plugge and Stams 2002). These two species can metabolize glutamate mainly to acetate, H<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, as well as other by-products (i.e. formate, alanine, ethanol and propionate). Measurements of enzymatic activities and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) analysis showed that acetate formation and consequent production of ATP by substrate level phosphorylation from glutamate occurs via  $\beta$ -methylaspartate pathway and not via hydroxyglutarate pathway (Tarlera and Stams 1999, Plugge et al. 2001). Degradation of proteins, glutamate and other amino acids to acetate is severely affected by  $P_{H_2}$  resulting in decreased growth rate and production of reduced metabolites. Indeed, co-cultures with hydrogenotrophic methanogens relieved the inhibition with consequent increase of consumption rates and acetate production (Tarlera and Stams

1999, Plugge and Stams 2002). Among the two species, only *C. proteoclasticus* showed the ability to degrade some amino acids (e.g. valine and leucine) via Stickland reaction using glycine as electron acceptor (Tarlera and Stams 1999). This reaction couples the oxidation of one amino acid with the reduction of another yielding organic acids, CO<sub>2</sub> and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> (but not H<sub>2</sub>) and variable amount of ATP depending on the amino acids pair and their ratio (Nisman 1954). Degradation of other free amino acids was reported for *Caloramator* spp. with variable type and amount of end-products (Table 9), although their catabolic routes remain unknown.

Some members of the *Caloramator* genus are capable of dissimilatory reduction of various metals such as iron(III), manganese(IV), vanadium(V), arsenate (V) (Table 9) (Ledbetter et al. 2007, Ogg and Patel 2009, Ogg and Patel 2011). However, these species are not obligate dissimilatory metal-reducing microorganisms because they do not rely on metals as the only respiratory electron acceptors for growth. Moreover, this metabolic activity was observed on a limited number of electron donors.

### 1.3.5. Biotechnological applications

Despite the limited number of studies on *Caloramator* spp., few technological applications have been envisioned for these species based on their interesting metabolic features. *Caloramator* spp. can metabolize a wide array of substrates, including polymeric carbohydrates, hexose and pentose sugars, sugar alcohols and proteins (Table 9), and therefore they can be employed in bioconversion of renewable feedstocks or waste streams to added-value products. Growth on lignocellulosic hydrolysates was tested only in *C. boliviensis* and in a newly isolated *C. proteoclasticus* strain (ALD01) (Crespo et al. 2012c, Elkins et al. 2012). Interestingly, *C. proteoclasticus* ALD01 not only readily grew in the presence of biomass hydrolysates, but was able to convert furan and aromatic aldehydes, commonly known to act as inhibitors, to less-toxic alcohols (Elkins et al. 2012). In addition, it rapidly reduced 15 mM furfural to furfuryl alcohol during growth on glucose. This suggests the ability of this microorganism to grow on lignocellulosic feedstock in presence of pretreatment inhibitors. If this detoxification activity is a shared trait of the genus, the use of *Caloramator* spp. alone or in co-culture with other organisms will enable the use of non-detoxified hydrolysates. The proteolytic activity reported for the wild-type strain of *C. proteoclasticus* and *C. celer* could be exploited in treatments of protein-rich industrial wastewaters with high chemical oxygen demand (COD) (e.g. from slaughterhouses, tanneries and dairy industries). For this purpose, *C. proteoclasticus* was investigated using proteins as substrates (Tarlera and Stams 1999). *C. proteoclasticus* was able to convert casein and gelatin to a variety of volatile fatty acids and H<sub>2</sub>. When *C. proteoclasticus* was cultured with a hydrogenotrophic thermophilic methanogen faster degradation of proteins and higher

## 1. INTRODUCTION

specific activity of the proteases were observed, highlighting the inhibiting effect of H<sub>2</sub> and the importance of syntrophic growth in amino acid fermentation.

Table 10. The potential biotechnological applications envisioned for *Caloramator* spp.

Application	Feedstock	Species/Strain	Reference
Detoxification of lignocellulosic hydrolysates	Pretreated lignocellulosic biomass	<i>C. proteoclasticus</i> ALD01	Elkins et al. 2012
Wastewater treatment	Protein-rich industrial wastewaters	Proteolytic species ( <i>C. proteoclasticus</i> , <i>C. celer</i> )	Tarlera and Stams 1999 Engle et al. 1996
Biohydrogen production	Pretreated lignocellulosic biomass	All species	Table 9
Bioethanol production	Pretreated lignocellulosic biomass	All species (except <i>C. coolhaasi</i> )	Table 9
1,3-propanediol production	Glycerol wastes	<i>C. boliviensis</i> , <i>C. viterbiensis</i>	Crespo et al. 2012a Seyfried et al. 2002
Bioelectricity in MFC	Organic substrates	Species with dissimilatory metal-reducing activity (e.g. <i>C. australicus</i> )	Fu et al. 2013
Removal of toxic metal	Contaminated water systems	<i>Caloramator</i> YeAs	Ledbetter et al. 2007
Synthesis of nanomaterials (e.g. $\beta$ -realgar)		<i>Caloramator</i> YeAs	Ledbetter et al. 2007

The ability of these microorganisms to produce H<sub>2</sub> and ethanol as final products of the fermentation has raised the interest for exploring their potential in biofuels production. *C. celer* and a closely related strain (T42) have been investigated for their potential to produce H<sub>2</sub>. *C. celer* converted glucose to H<sub>2</sub> at relatively high yields up to 88 % of the theoretical maximum (i.e. 4 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose) (Ciranna et al. 2012), whereas strain T42 reached only 1.06 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose (Niu et al. 2006). In addition, several strains phylogenetically related the *Caloramator* genus have been often found in thermophilic H<sub>2</sub>-producing mixed consortia enriched from environmental samples (Yokoyama et al. 2007b, Koskinen et al. 2008b, Hniman et al. 2011a, Hniman et al. 2011b, Kongjan et al. 2011). *C. boliviensis* and a strain closely related to *C. viterbiensis* enriched from an Icelandic hot spring converted both glucose and xylose to ethanol with a yield of 94 and 75 %, and 66 and 37 % of the theoretical maximum (i.e. 0.51 g ethanol/g sugar), respectively (Orlygsson et al. 2010, Crespo 2012b). *C. boliviensis* produced ethanol also from a renewable feedstock (pentose-rich sugarcane bagasse hydrolysate) under continuous operation mode with a yield comparable to that of other ethanologenic thermophiles (Crespo et al. 2012c).

If produced from cheap substrates, the organic acids produced during anaerobic fermentation (e.g. acetate, formate, lactate, butyrate) can serve as platform chemicals. But perhaps, one of the most interesting chemical for the polymer industry is 1,3-propanediol. The production of this compound from glycerol has been widely

investigated in mesophilic organisms, but reports available for thermophilic production are scarce (Wittlich et al. 2001, Arbige 2004). *C. viterbiensis* and *C. boliviensis* are capable of converting glycerol to 1,3-propanediol and their potential for the production of this compound should be explored more in depth.

Another potential application for *Caloramator* spp. is the generation of bioelectricity in microbial fuel cells (MFC). Two strains related to *Caloramator* spp. were involved in electricity generation in a thermophilic sludge-inoculated MFC. Further investigations confirmed the exoelectrogenic activity of *C. australicus* that couples the oxidation of organic substrates to the reduction of the electrode (Fu et al. 2013). Also other *Caloramator* spp. could be able to generate electricity given their ability to reduce various metals. In addition, this metabolic activity could be exploited for the biogenic mineralization of metals with implications in several scientific fields including nanotechnology for the production of novel minerals and nanomaterials, and bioremediation for the immobilization and removal of toxic metals from contaminated water systems (Ledbetter et al. 2007).

## 2. HYPOTHESES AND OBJECTIVES

In the quest for developing a robust and efficient dark fermentative process for H<sub>2</sub> production at industrial scale, the organism(s) selected to carry out the bioconversion is crucial. The search for this organism can be pursued by following two strategies: bioprospecting new H<sub>2</sub> producers with enhanced characteristics or improving the known species by directed evolution strategies and/or genetic engineering. It is likely that the development of the ideal organism for a successful fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production process will require a confluence of both strategies.

In this study, a novel bacterium, *Caloramator celer* (former *Thermobrachium celere*), was evaluated for its potential to produce H<sub>2</sub> from organic substrates. Koskinen et al. (2008b) showed that a thermophilic mixed culture producing H<sub>2</sub> at high yield was dominated by bacterial strains closely affiliated with *C. celer*, suggesting the high potential for fermentative H<sub>2</sub> evolution by this species. *C. celer* is an anaerobic alkalithermophilic bacterium with an optimal growth temperature of 67 °C, an optimal pH<sup>67°C</sup> of 8.2 and a doubling time reported as low as 10 minutes (Engle et al. 1996). A microorganism with such characteristics could possess some advantages for a hydrogenogenic process: i) the great selective pressure provided by the optimal growth conditions would allow to outcompete H<sub>2</sub>-consuming microorganism in an open (non-sterile) bioprocess system; ii) the remarkably high growth rate would translate in high volumetric production rates.

The general goal of this study was to investigate the fermentative metabolism of *C. celer* by determining the relationship between fermentation conditions, physiological state, genome content, gene expression, metabolic fluxes and end-product yields. At the beginning of the study it was hypothesized that:

- *C. celer* was an efficient thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producer and could produce H<sub>2</sub> at high yield and rates;
- fermentation conditions and medium composition could influence physiological state, metabolic fluxes and in turn end-product yields;
- high concentration of substrate and end-products could inhibit growth and H<sub>2</sub> production;
- gene expression patterns affected distribution of carbon and electron flux;
- knowledge of the genome content allowed a more systematic investigation of the metabolic potential of *C. celer* for H<sub>2</sub> production and provided valuable

information for interpretation of experimental results and directing experimental design.

Based on these hypotheses, the objectives of the thesis were:

- to assess the performance of *C. celer* as an H<sub>2</sub> producer and optimize the fermentation conditions and medium composition (Paper **I**, **II**, **IV**);
- to prove that physiological state, metabolic fluxes and end-product yields are affected by fermentation conditions such as medium composition (Paper **I**, **II**), pH (Paper **I**, **IV**), accumulation of H<sub>2</sub> in the system (Paper **I**, **II**, **IV**), presence of soluble end-product in the medium during fermentation (Paper **III**);
- to evaluate the tolerance of *C. celer* towards high concentration of substrate and end-products (Paper **III**, **IV**) and to identify the mechanism of inhibition of the most abundant soluble metabolites (i.e. acetate) in the fermentation medium (Paper **III**);
- to elucidate the relationship between level of gene expression and distribution of metabolic fluxes under perturbed conditions (i.e. addition of subinhibitory concentration of soluble metabolites) (Paper **III**);
- to obtain the genome sequence of *C. celer* (Paper **V**) and to utilize genomic data for transcriptional analysis (Paper **III**), for construction of a stoichiometric model employed in metabolic flux analysis (MFA) (Paper **IV**) and for comparative genomic analysis (Paper **VI**).

### 3. SUMMARY OF MATERIALS AND METHODS

In this section a summary of materials and methodologies used in this study is given. For more detailed information refer to the original publications (Paper I-VI).

#### 3.1. Strain, medium and culture handling

*Caloramator celer* strain JW/YL-NZ35, former *Thermobrachium celere* (equivalent to DSMZ 8682 and ATCC 700318), was obtained from the Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen (Braunschweig, Germany). *C. celer* was cultivated in a modified ATCC 2072 medium ([www.lgcstandards-atcc.org/~media/4866DB6C29C44938B4B62542D2152259.ashx](http://www.lgcstandards-atcc.org/~media/4866DB6C29C44938B4B62542D2152259.ashx)). The basic version of the medium contained (per liter):  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$  0.64 g;  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$  1.65 g; KCl 1 g;  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$  0.5 g;  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  0.5 g;  $\text{MgCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$  0.1 g;  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$  0.11 g; cystein-HCl 0.13 g;  $\text{Na}_2\text{S} \cdot 9\text{H}_2\text{O}$  0.13 g; resazurin 0.001 g; trace element solution 10 ml; vitamin solution 10 ml; yeast extract 2 g. Modifications to the basal medium composition were made depending on the experimental setup (Table 11). Glucose was used as substrate in all experiments. Medium, stock solutions and bacterial cultures were maintained and handled in anaerobic conditions using the modified Hungate technique (Ljungdahl and Wiegel 1986).

Table 11. Modifications made to the basal medium and glucose concentrations in the study.

Paper	Modifications	Glucose concentration
I		25 mM, 50mM
II	$\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ 1.24; $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ 5.79; $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ 0.2 g; tryptone 2 g	55 mM
III	$\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ 1.24; $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ 5.79; $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ 0.2 g; tryptone 2 g	0-300 mM
IV	$\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ 0.75 g; $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ 1.53 g; $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ 0.2 g; tryptone 2 g; cystein-HCl 0.2 g; $\text{Na}_2\text{S} \cdot 9\text{H}_2\text{O}$ omitted	27.5 mM, 55 mM

#### 3.2. Experimental setup

The experiments in this study were performed in batch mode in 120 ml serum bottles with culture volumes from 10 to 90 ml under non-controlled conditions (Paper I-III) or in a 3-liter continuous stirred-tank reactor (CSTR) with a working volume of 1 l under controlled conditions (Paper IV) (Table 12). All the cultures were maintained at 67 °C. All the experimental conditions were conducted at least in biological duplicates and included negative controls omitting glucose.



### 3. SUMMARY OF MATERIALS AND METHODS

Table 12. Fermentation setups employed during this study.

Paper	Fermentation type	Fermentation vessel	Controlled conditions	Initial culture volume
I	Batch	Serum bottles	No	10-90 ml
II	Batch	Serum bottles	No <sup>a</sup>	20 ml
III	Batch	Serum bottles	No	20 ml, 200 ml <sup>b</sup>
IV	Batch	CSTR	Yes	1000 ml

a) one 3M NaOH pulse for manual pH adjustment

b) split into 20 ml samples when early exponential phase was reached

#### 3.2.1. Process optimization

In order to optimize the H<sub>2</sub> production process during glucose fermentation by the alkalithermophile *C. celer*, the influence of several chemo-physical parameters and nutritional requirements on growth, H<sub>2</sub> production and fermentative metabolism was investigated in this study (Table 13). In addition, data from batch cultures in CSTR was employed to investigate the effect of two parameters, pH and  $P_{H_2}$ , on fermentative metabolism and distribution of carbon and electron flux to end-products (Paper IV).

Table 13. Parameters optimized in this study and the objective of the optimization.

Parameter		Range	Objective	Paper
pH	Initial value	6.2-9.2 <sup>a</sup>	H <sub>2</sub>	I
	Constant value	5.5-8.0 <sup>b</sup>	H <sub>2</sub> , growth, metabolic flux analysis	IV
Buffer	Concentration <sup>c</sup>	0-50 mM	H <sub>2</sub>	I
	Type <sup>d</sup>	Phosphate	H <sub>2</sub> , growth	II
		Carbonate	H <sub>2</sub> , growth	
		HEPES	H <sub>2</sub> , growth	
H <sub>2</sub> partial pressure	Gas-to-liquid ratio	0.75-12	H <sub>2</sub>	I
	Headspace flushing with N <sub>2</sub>		H <sub>2</sub> , growth	II
	Continuous N <sub>2</sub> sparging	0 or 6 l/h	H <sub>2</sub> , growth, metabolic flux analysis	IV
Yeast extract		0-5 g/l	H <sub>2</sub> , substrate consumption	I
Tryptone		0-5 g/l	H <sub>2</sub> , substrate consumption	I
FeSO <sub>4</sub> ·7H <sub>2</sub> O		0-200 mg/l	H <sub>2</sub>	I
Substrate	Glucose	0-300 mM	H <sub>2</sub> , growth	I, III

a) measured at 67 °C

b) measured at room temperature

c) phosphate buffer

d) at 50 mM

#### 3.2.2. Inhibitory effects of substrate and soluble end-products

The degree of inhibition exerted by the three main soluble metabolic products (acetate, formate and ethanol) and by the substrate load on the growth, H<sub>2</sub> production and fermentative metabolism of *C. celer* was investigated in this study (Table 14) (Paper III). The tolerance towards the tested compounds and the mechanism of inhibition were assessed by analyzing the kinetics of growth and H<sub>2</sub> production (Table 18). In addition, the effect of the addition of subinhibitory concentrations of acetate, formate and ethanol

### 3. SUMMARY OF MATERIALS AND METHODS

on the fermentative metabolism and the expression profile of key genes in pyruvate catabolism and end-product formation was studied (see section 3.2.3) (Paper **III**).

Table 14. Experiments performed in this study to investigate the inhibition of substrate and soluble metabolic products.

Inhibiting agent		Range	Addition	Kinetic parameter analyzed	Objective	Paper
Acetate	Na-acetate	0-350 mM	BI	$\mu_{\max}$ , $Q_{H_2}$	Inhibition kinetics	III
	Na-acetate	0-425 mM	AI	$Q_{H_2}$	Mechanism of inhibition	III
	K-acetate	0-360 mM	AI	$Q_{H_2}$	Mechanism of inhibition	III
	Na-acetate at pH 8	0-425 mM	AI	$Q_{H_2}$	Mechanism of inhibition	III
	Na-acetate at pH 6	0-425 mM	AI	$Q_{H_2}$	Mechanism of inhibition	III
	Na-acetate	80 mM	BI	/	Fermentative metabolism	III
Formate	Na-formate	0-350 mM	BI	$\mu_{\max}$ , $Q_{H_2}$	Inhibition kinetics	III
	Na-formate	40 mM	BI	/	Fermentative metabolism	III
Ethanol		0-350 mM	BI	$\mu_{\max}$ , $Q_{H_2}$	Inhibition kinetics	III
		40 mM	BI	/	Fermentative metabolism	III
Ionic strength	NaCl	0-425 mM	AI	$Q_{H_2}$	Mechanism of inhibition	III
	KCl	0-360 mM	AI	$Q_{H_2}$	Mechanism of inhibition	III
Substrate	Glucose	0-300 mM	BI	$\mu_{\max}$ , $Q_{H_2}$	Inhibition kinetics	III

AI, after inoculation; BI, before inoculation;  $\mu_{\max}$ , maximum specific growth rate ( $\text{h}^{-1}$ );  $Q_{H_2}$ : volumetric  $\text{H}_2$  production rate ( $\text{mmol H}_2/\text{l/h}$ ) measured during exponential phase

#### 3.2.3. Transcriptional analysis

The expression level of 12 genes involved in the pyruvate catabolism and end product synthesis was quantified by designing 14 sets of primers (including two housekeeping genes) with amplification efficiency between 90 and 105 % (Table 15). The total RNA was isolated and purified from cell cultures in late exponential phase of growth and retrotranscribed to cDNA. The cDNA levels were analyzed by SYBR<sup>®</sup> Green-based real-time quantitative PCR (qPCR) (Paper **III**).

#### 3.2.4. Genome analysis

The isolated and purified genomic DNA of *C. celer* was sequenced with Illumina HiSeq 2000 (at the Institute for Molecular Medicine Finland) to get paired-end reads from short (~250 bp) and long (~3 kbp) fragment libraries, as well as with 454 sequencing (at the University of Helsinki) to get longer single-end reads. The draft genome was analyzed to elucidate transport and utilization of carbohydrates, production of fermentative end-products, electron shuttling, transcriptional regulation and energy conservation systems (Paper **V**, **VI**). A stoichiometric model used for metabolic flux analysis (MFA) and a scenario of generation and consumption of reducing equivalents in *C. celer* were proposed based on these findings and experimental results (Paper **IV**).

### 3. SUMMARY OF MATERIALS AND METHODS

Table 15. Primers used to investigate the effect of subinhibitory concentrations of soluble metabolic products on the expression of 12 genes putatively involved in pyruvate catabolism and end-product formation.

Primers	Gene target	Putative enzyme	Gene locus
pfl_f pfl_r	GATATGATGTTTCAAGACCAGCAAAG ACTTACTCTACCTAGTGACATAGCAGCAC	<i>pfl</i> Pyruvate formate lyase	TCEL_00503
pflae_f pflae_r	GGAGGCGGAGTTACACTTTTCAG TGTGAATTCCTTCTTCCTTACACCT	<i>pfl-ae</i> Pyruvate formate lyase activating enzyme	TCEL_00502
por1_f por1_r	ACCACTTGATCTTCCAAACCACTAC TTCAGCAGCAACTTCAAGAATTACTC	<i>porA</i> Pyruvate:ferredoxin oxidoreductase	TCEL_02203 <sup>a</sup>
por2_f por2_r	GTTTACTCAAATACAGGTGGTCAATCA GCTCATTGCTATCATTTCCAAGGT	<i>por</i> Pyruvate:ferredoxin oxidoreductase	TCEL_01566
pta_f pta_r	GGTTGCTGAATTAAGGCTCCA GCTCCTGCTAATCTTTGAACTAAGTTG	<i>pta</i> Phosphotransacetylase	TCEL_01822
acka_f acka_r	CAGGAGTTCTTGGTATTTTCAGGTGTA AATGGAATACATCAAGTGCTAGTTGTG	<i>ack</i> Acetate kinase	TCEL_01823
hyd1_f hyd1_r	TGCAGCAGACCTTACAATAATGGA ACAGCAGCTTGTCTATAAGTGGAAG	<i>hydA</i> NADH-dependent FeFe hydrogenase	TCEL_01277 <sup>a</sup>
hyd2_f hyd2_r	GACGCTGTGAGACAATGTGTAATG AGGCAGGTCTTACAACGTGTTTCA	<i>hydA</i> NADH-dependent FeFe hydrogenase	TCEL_00581 <sup>a</sup>
mbhl_f mbhl_r	GACAGGCGTTAGAAAACCTTCCA TGGTGCTTCGTGCTTGTGTA	<i>mbhL</i> Ferredoxin-dependent NiFe hydrogenase	TCEL_00200 <sup>a</sup>
mbhj_f mbhj_r	GTATCACTAGGATCATGCCCAAGA GCCATTATAGCTTCTGGTTTGGGA	<i>mbhJ</i> Ferredoxin-dependent NiFe hydrogenase	TCEL_00188 <sup>a</sup>
adhe_f adhe_r	CAGTTAAAGCTGGAGCACCAAAG GAAGAGTAGGCAGCCTTTACCATTTC	<i>adhE</i> Aldehyde/alcohol dehydrogenase	TCEL_01373
bdh_f bdh_r	GAACAGAGGTTACAAGGGCATCAG CATTCCTGTTTCAGCAACAACCTTC	<i>bdh</i> Alcohol dehydrogenase	TCEL_00064
polc_f polc_r	TGGATGGAGTAACATCTGCAACA CATAGCTTCAGGGAATGCTTGA	<i>polC</i> DNA polymerase	TCEL_01861 <sup>b</sup>
reca_f reca_r	GAAATGGGAGATGCTTTTGTAGGA TTCAGGACTACCAAACATAACACCAA	<i>recA</i> Bacterial DNA recombination protein	TCEL_01881 <sup>b</sup>

a) Transcript level of one gene was used to assess the expression of operons coding for putative multimeric enzymes.

b) Housekeeping gene

### 3.3. Analytical methods and calculations

Cultures of *C. celer* were regularly sampled and analyzed for monitoring bacterial growth, pH, substrate consumption, gaseous and liquid metabolite formation (Paper I–IV), expression of key genes in pyruvate catabolism and end-product formation (Paper III), intracellular nicotinamide adenine dinucleotides (NAD<sup>+</sup> and NADH) and intracellular adenosine triphosphate (ATP) (Paper IV). The genome of *C. celer* was sequenced, assembled, annotated, manually curated and analyzed (Paper V, VI). Methods of MFA were employed to calculate the unknown intracellular fluxes in *C. celer* in response to changes in culture pH and  $P_{H_2}$  (Paper IV). Noncompetitive equations of growth inhibition and a four parameter logistic (dose-response) equation were used to estimate the kinetics of the inhibition exerted by the substrate, inorganic salts and soluble metabolites on bacterial growth and H<sub>2</sub> production rates (Paper III). The  $\Delta\Delta C_T$  method was used to calculate the relative gene expression and *p*-value was determined to assess the statistical significance (Paper III). All analytic methods and calculations used in this study are listed in Table 16, Table 17 and Table 18.

### 3. SUMMARY OF MATERIALS AND METHODS

Table 16. Summary of the analysis performed on the bacterial cultures during the study.

Analysis	Method	Paper	References
Gaseous compounds; <i>H<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub></i>	Gas chromatography	I-IV	
Off-gas volume	Gas-tight syringe	I-III	
	Displacement of NaHCO <sub>3</sub> -saturated solution	IV	
Soluble compounds; <i>glucose, acetate, ethanol, formate, butyrate, pyruvate</i>	High-performance liquid chromatography	I-IV	
pH	pH electrode	I-IV	
Biomass;			
<i>Optical density</i>	Spectrophotometer (600 or 620 nm)	I-IV	
<i>Cell dry weight</i>	Centrifugation + drying + weighting	I-III	
	Filtration + drying + weighting	IV	Willquist and van Niel 2010
Transcriptional analysis	RNA isolation and purification	III	
	cDNA synthesis	III	
	Evaluation of primer efficiency	III	
	Real-time quantitative PCR	III	
NAD(H)	Cyclic assay	IV	Willquist et al. 2011
ATP	Bioluminescence-based assay	IV	Willquist et al. 2011

Table 17. Summary of the methods, databases and softwares employed for genome analysis, transcriptional analysis, metabolic flux analysis and inhibition kinetics experiments.

Analysis	Method/Software/Database	Paper	References/Manufacturers
Genome sequencing;		V	
<i>Sequencing</i>	Illumina pair-end, 454 technologies		
<i>Assembly</i>	MIRA		Chevreur et al. 1999
<i>Contig extension and scaffolding</i>	SSPACE		Boetzer et al. 2011
<i>Automatic annotation</i>	RAST server		Aziz et al. 2008
	IMG-ER platform		Markowitz et al. 2009
<i>Manual annotation</i>	NCBI-Blast		Altschul et al. 1997
Phylogenetic analysis;		VI	
<i>Multiple sequence alignment</i>	MUSCLE		Edgar 2004
<i>Alignment curation</i>	Gblocks		Castresana 2000
<i>Tree construction</i>	PhyML		Guindon and Gascuel 2003
<i>Tree visualization</i>	Treedyn		Anisimova and Gascuel 2006
Genome analysis <sup>a</sup>	Integrated Microbial Genomes (IMG)	III,IV,VI	Markowitz et al. 2009
	Clusters of Orthologous Groups (COG)		Tatusov et al. 2000
	KEGG Orthology (KO)		Kanehisa et al. 2008
	TIGRFAMs		Haft et al. 2003
	Transporter Classification Database		Saier Jr. et al. 2009
	MUSCLE		Edgar 2004
	Genome Explorer		Mironov et al. 2000
	Genome context analysis		
	Literature searches		
Data fitting of inhibition kinetics	Origin 8	III	Originlab (USA)
Primer design	Primer express	III	Invitrogen (USA)
Statistical analysis of transcriptional analysis	Data assist	III	Invitrogen (USA)
Metabolic flux analysis	MATLAB	IV	The MathWorks (USA)

a) employed for identification of key genes in pyruvate catabolism and product formation (Paper III), construction of a genome-based stoichiometric model (Paper IV), and comparative genomic analysis (Paper VI)

### 3. SUMMARY OF MATERIALS AND METHODS

Table 18. Most significant equations employed for calculations in the study. For explanation of the parameters refer to the original publications.

Eq.	Formula	Objective	Paper	References
6	$r = r_{\max} * (1 - C/C_{\text{crit}})^n * S / (S + K_s)$	Inhibition kinetics of substrate	III	Han and Levenspiel 1988
7	$r = r_{\max} / (1 + C/K_c)^n$	Inhibition kinetics of soluble metabolites	III	Tang et al. 2012
8	$r_{\text{norm}} = a + \{(b-a) / [1 + (C/C_{50})^n]\}$	Inhibition kinetics of soluble metabolites	III	DeLean et al. 1978
9	$r = r_{\max} * (1 - C/C_{\text{crit}})^n$	Mechanism of inhibition by acetate	III	Van Niel et al. 2003
10	$\Delta\Delta C_T$	Gene expression level	III	Pfaffl 2001
11	$r = (dC/dt) * X$	Specific rates for MFA	IV	Stephanopoulos et al. 1998
12	$V_c = -G_c * \times G_m \times V_m$	Calculation of intracellular fluxes	IV	Stephanopoulos et al. 1998
13	$Y_{X/ATP} = [\text{bio}] / (2 * [\text{ace}] + 1 * [\text{eth}])^a$	Yield of biomass per ATP	IV	Stephanopoulos et al. 1998
14	$Y_{ATP/S} = (2 * [\text{ace}] + 1 * [\text{eth}]) / [\text{glu}]^a$	ATP yields	IV	Stephanopoulos et al. 1998

a) assumes that *C. celer* uses a PEP-dependent phosphotransferase system (PTS) for glucose uptake

## 4. SUMMARY OF RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 4.1. Characterization of fermentation

*Caloramator celer* metabolizes glucose via mixed acid fermentation as generally reported for H<sub>2</sub>-producing microorganisms. The main products of the glucose fermentation were H<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, acetate, ethanol and formate in accordance with the description of Engle et al. (1996). Trace amounts of butyrate (generally below 1 mM) were also detected depending on the growth conditions. Production of butyrate was not originally reported by Engle et al. (1996). In most of the experiments, acetate resulted to be the major soluble metabolite, whereas synthesis of ethanol and formate varied drastically depending on the fermentation conditions. Occasionally, pyruvate was detected in the supernatant suggesting overflow metabolism at the pyruvate branch point (Paper III). Besides H<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub>, no other gases (e.g. H<sub>2</sub>S) were identified.

*C. celer* requires at least 1 g/l of YE to sustain growth (Engle et al. 1996), indicating auxotrophy for some amino acids. Additionally, *C. celer* utilizes YE and tryptone both as carbon and energy sources without the addition of other fermentable substrates. Fermentation of YE and/or tryptone yielded H<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, acetate, ethanol and traces of butyrate, but no formate. Parallel fermentations with and without addition of glucose showed that under optimal conditions for H<sub>2</sub> production the contribution of YE and tryptone to the final accumulation of H<sub>2</sub> and acetate was about 15-20 % and 10-15 %, respectively (Paper I). This observation is in accordance with an estimation performed by NMR technique showing that in *T. neapolitana* the contribution of YE and tryptone to the overall acetate production accounted for about 12 % (d'Ippolito et al. 2010). Since these values are not negligible, the contribution of YE and proteic hydrolysates must be taken into account in the calculation of the end-product yields.

### 4.2. Optimization of medium composition and fermentation conditions for H<sub>2</sub> production

The effect of several parameters on growth and fermentation of *C. celer* was investigated in order to identify the optimal conditions for H<sub>2</sub> production. The optimal conditions that maximize H<sub>2</sub> production (either as H<sub>2</sub> yield or H<sub>2</sub> productivity) and/or bacterial growth for each of the tested factors are described in this section and summarized in Table 19.

#### 4. SUMMARY OF RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Table 19. Values of the parameters tested in this study (normal text) resulting in the highest  $H_2$  yield,  $H_2$  productivity,  $H_2$  accumulation, specific growth rate and biomass formation (bold text). The values of the parameters are reported as a range when the significance of the results (based on the standard deviation) did not allow to identify a single optimal value. Each parameter was investigated in independent experiments under different conditions (as indicated in the footnotes) and consequently a large variation in fermentation performances (bold text) can be observed.

Parameter	Parameter value for the highest				
	$H_2$ yield (mol $H_2$ /mol glu)	$H_2$ productivity (mmol $H_2$ /l/h)	$H_2$ accumulation (mmol $H_2$ /l)	Specific growth rate ( $h^{-1}$ )	Biomass formation ( $g_{CDW}$ /l)
Glucose (mM)	50 ( <b>2.95</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	100 ( <b>22</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	50 ( <b>101</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	25-50 ( <b>0.53</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	25-100 ( <b>0.51-0.54</b> ) <sup>c</sup>
Phosphate buffer (mM)	12.5 ( <b>2.67</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	ND	50 ( <b>50</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	ND	ND
Buffering agent	Phosphate ( <b>2.84</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	HEPES- Carbonate ( <b>31</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	HEPES ( <b>116</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	Carbonate ( <b>2.15</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	Phosphate- Carbonate ( <b>0.44</b> ) <sup>c</sup>
Yeast extract (g/l)	2 ( <b>3.16</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	ND	2 ( <b>114</b> ) <sup>a,c</sup>	ND	ND
Tryptone (g/l)	0 ( <b>3.16</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	ND	2 ( <b>114</b> ) <sup>a,c</sup>	ND	ND
FeSO <sub>4</sub> ·7H <sub>2</sub> O (mg/l)	200 ( <b>3.08</b> )	ND	200 ( <b>112</b> )	ND	ND
Soluble end-product (mM):					
Acetate	20-150 ( <b>≈2.90</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	0 ( <b>39</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	40-80 ( <b>≈108</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	0-40 ( <b>0.70-0.78</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	0-80 ( <b>0.51-0.56</b> ) <sup>c</sup>
Formate	0-40 ( <b>≈2.70</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	0 ( <b>38</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	0-40 ( <b>≈90</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	0-40 ( <b>0.80-0.86</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	0-80 ( <b>0.47-0.54</b> ) <sup>c</sup>
Ethanol	40 ( <b>≈3.11</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	0 ( <b>36</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	0-150 ( <b>≈90-100</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	0-10 ( <b>0.80</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	0-10 ( <b>0.47</b> ) <sup>c</sup>
pH	6 ( <b>3.10</b> ) <sup>b,d</sup>	7 ( <b>33.3</b> ) <sup>b,e</sup>	6 ( <b>201</b> ) <sup>b,d</sup> ; 8.2 ( <b>33</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	8 ( <b>1.50</b> ) <sup>b,d</sup>	7 ( <b>1.13</b> ) <sup>b,e</sup>
Gas-to-liquid ratio	12 ( <b>3.36</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	ND	12 ( <b>99</b> ) <sup>c</sup>	ND	ND
Intermittent headspace flushing with N <sub>2</sub>	YES ( <b>3.52</b> ) <sup>f</sup>	YES ( <b>42</b> ) <sup>f</sup>	YES ( <b>184</b> ) <sup>f</sup>	YES ( <b>1.68</b> ) <sup>f</sup>	YES ( <b>0.51</b> ) <sup>f</sup>
Continuous sparging with N <sub>2</sub>	YES ( <b>3.10</b> ) <sup>g</sup>	NSD	YES ( <b>201</b> ) <sup>g</sup>	NSD	NO ( <b>1.13</b> ) <sup>h</sup>

ND, not determined; NSD: no significant difference

a) YE and tryptone supplemented simultaneously to the medium

b) in pH-controlled condition

c) in non-pH-controlled condition

d) with continuous N<sub>2</sub> sparging

e) without continuous N<sub>2</sub> sparging

f) manual pH correction by 3M NaOH pulse

g) pH 6

h) pH 7

Substrate concentration is an important factor for  $H_2$  production by anaerobic fermentation. Operating at high substrate load is one of the main requirements for an economically sustainable  $H_2$  production process based on dark fermentation (Ljunggren and Zacchi 2010), but at the same time can negatively affect the bacterial metabolism resulting in a reduction of  $H_2$  yield and/or productivity (Van Niel et al. 2003, Van Ginkel and Logan 2005b, O-Thong et al. 2008c, Frascari et al. 2013, Paper III). The initial substrate concentration had an effect on growth and  $H_2$  production in *C. celer*. The highest cell growth (0.54  $g_{CDW}$ /l), specific growth rate (0.53  $h^{-1}$ ),  $H_2$  accumulation (101.2 mmol  $H_2$ /l) and  $H_2$  yield (2.95 mol  $H_2$ /mol glucose) were achieved at 50 mM of glucose (Paper III). According to the Eq. 6, the maximum apparent growth and  $H_2$  production rates were found at 35.3 and 54.5 mM of glucose, respectively. The inhibiting effect of glucose at high concentration is discussed in section 4.3.

In the experimental setup chosen for the optimization of fermentation parameters (i.e. batch cultures in closed serum bottles) the production of organic acids during glucose fermentation caused a significant drop of the culture pH completely inhibiting growth at  $\text{pH} < 5.5$  (Paper I). Buffers are often used in small-scale laboratory studies to control the pH and minimize the effect of medium acidification. The use of phosphate buffer up to 50 mM alleviated the medium acidification drastically improving  $\text{H}_2$  accumulation and glucose degradation by 2.5- and 4-fold, respectively (Paper I). However, growth was completely inhibited at phosphate buffer concentrations over 50 mM. Comparison between different buffering agents (phosphate buffer, carbonate buffer and HEPES) showed that under the tested conditions (i.e. at 50 mM buffer and 50 mM glucose, in a non-pH-controlled system) none of buffers was able to prevent excessive medium acidification that in turn resulted to be the main cause for growth inhibition and incomplete substrate degradation (Paper II). When the pH was manually adjusted by pulsing NaOH in the medium, all the buffers performed similarly in terms of  $\text{H}_2$  production. Thus, pH control by addition of caustic agents was a more critical factor than the nature of the buffering system. Given the performance and the economical convenience for lab-scale investigations, phosphate buffer was used in all the experiments in this study.

Yeast extract and other proteic hydrolysates (e.g. tryptone and peptone) are often supplemented in growth media to aid bacterial growth and bioconversion activities by providing essential building blocks (e.g. peptides, free amino acids, trace elements and water soluble vitamins). Increasing the amount of YE and tryptone (up to 5 g/l each) boosted glucose degradation and growth rate in *C. celer*, but considerably decreased the  $\text{H}_2$  yield that dropped by 2-fold from  $\approx 3.0$  to  $\approx 1.5$  mol  $\text{H}_2$ /mol glucose both at 25 mM and 50 mM of glucose (Paper I, our unpublished results). Based on these observations, the amount of YE and tryptone should be minimized to achieve high yield, whereas for high growth rate it should be increased to sustain substrate degradation and biomass synthesis. In this study, supplementing the medium with 2 g/l of each allowed to obtain high yields without compromising the fast growth of *C. celer*.

Hydrogenases are iron-sulfur proteins with two metal atoms at their active site, either two Fe atoms (in FeFe- $\text{H}_2$ ases) or a Ni and an Fe atom (in NiFe- $\text{H}_2$ ases) (Vignais and Billoud 2007). Therefore, for a correct assembly, maturation and function of these proteins an adequate amount of iron and nickel should be available in the growth medium. Supplementing the medium with an increasing amount of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  significantly improved  $\text{H}_2$  production with the best accumulation and yield observed at 200 mg/l of  $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (Table 19) (Paper I), corresponding to 144  $\mu\text{M}$  of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ . This concentration is several folds higher than the estimated 25-40  $\mu\text{M}$  required for fermentative growth (van Niel et al. 2011). In contrast, the concentration of NiCl in the medium did not



affect the H<sub>2</sub> production in *C. celer* (our unpublished results), suggesting that nickel amount in the original medium is sufficient for NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases to be functional.

The presence of end-products in the growth medium can trigger a metabolic response at several levels including the central carbon metabolism (Nicolaou et al. 2010). Consequently, they can inhibit or even stimulate the production of the desired end-product also at subinhibitory concentrations (Grupe and Gottschalk 1992, He et al. 2009, Rydzak et al. 2011, Tang et al. 2012, Paper III). The addition of a wide range of acetate (20-150 mM) and ethanol (40-150 mM) to the medium improved the H<sub>2</sub> yield (Paper III). The highest yields observed were 3.0 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose at 40 mM of acetate and 3.11 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose at 40 mM of ethanol. Formate addition instead did not have any positive effect on H<sub>2</sub> yield. It can be hypothesized that under stressful conditions caused by the presence of high concentration of soluble metabolites the energy for cellular maintenance increases and thus the metabolic flux is directed through reactions associated with ATP generation such as acetate synthesis that can be linked to H<sub>2</sub> production. Unlike the yield, H<sub>2</sub> productivity and growth rate were severely inhibited by the addition of the three soluble metabolites (Paper III). Their inhibiting effect at high concentration is discussed in section 4.3.

The culture pH is an important variable of the anaerobic fermentation process that affects growth and substrate consumption rates as well as end-product synthesis profiles. The optimal pH for H<sub>2</sub> production in *C. celer* resulted to be dependent on the experimental setup (Paper I, IV). In closed batch cultures under non-pH-controlled conditions the optimal pH for H<sub>2</sub> accumulation was observed to be 8.2 at 67 °C (approximately 9.0 at room temperature) in accordance with the optimal pH previously reported for growth (Engle et al. 1996). However, in this experimental setup the culture pH quickly dropped to a critical value due to the production of organic acids during fermentation, resulting in the inhibition of both growth and H<sub>2</sub> production (Paper I-III). Therefore, only the optimal initial pH could be determined. In case of the alkali-tolerant *C. celer*, setting a higher initial pH value delays the detrimental effects of medium acidification improving the substrate consumption and the accumulation of H<sub>2</sub>. On the contrary, in pH-controlled conditions pH can modulate the performance of the H<sub>2</sub> production process by *C. celer*. At moderately acidic pH the conversion of glucose to H<sub>2</sub> was more favorable (>2 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose) than at neutral/alkaline pH (<2 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose), whereas growth rate and volumetric H<sub>2</sub> productivity increased as pH was shifted to more alkaline levels (Paper IV). As a consequence, acidic pH should be preferred for a high yield-oriented process, while alkaline pH for a high productivity-oriented process.

The accumulation of H<sub>2</sub> during fermentation both in liquid and gaseous phases is detrimental for the overall efficiency of the hydrogenogenic process due to the

inhibition of H<sub>2</sub>ases and redirection of the metabolism towards the synthesis of other reduced end-products (Schröder et al. 1994, Soboh et al. 2004, Willquist et al. 2011, Bielen et al. 2013a). The effect of H<sub>2</sub> concentration in the fermentation vessel on H<sub>2</sub> production in *C. celer* was assessed by employing several experimental setups, i.e. different headspace-to-culture volume ratios (Paper I), intermittent headspace flushing with N<sub>2</sub> (Paper II) and continuous sparging with N<sub>2</sub> in CSTR (Paper IV). All experiments clearly indicated that the H<sub>2</sub> yield was severely affected by H<sub>2</sub> accumulation. Specifically, the H<sub>2</sub> yield remarkably improved when the H<sub>2</sub> concentration in the system was kept at low level (Table 19) (Paper I, II, IV). On the other hand, growth rate and H<sub>2</sub> productivity were either minimally (Paper II) or completely not affected (Paper IV). In addition, *C. celer* was able to tolerate high H<sub>2</sub> concentration (up to a  $P_{H_2}$  of 223 kPa) without being completely inhibited either in growth or in H<sub>2</sub> production. The H<sub>2</sub> tolerance exhibited by *C. celer* towards H<sub>2</sub> build-up is attractive because H<sub>2</sub> production should be achieved preferably without the need for sparging gas to reduce capital costs for gas-upgrading process (Ljunggren and Zacchi 2010).

#### 4.3. Inhibitory effects of substrate and soluble end-products

In this section, growth and H<sub>2</sub> production kinetics are described to assess the inhibitory effect of substrate load and soluble metabolites (i.e. acetate, formate and ethanol), whereas their concentrations for optimal growth and H<sub>2</sub> production have been described in section 4.2. Growth and H<sub>2</sub> production in *C. celer* were only minimally affected by initial glucose concentration up to 100 mM, whereas inhibition was observed with further increment of substrate, especially on biomass formation and specific growth rate (Paper III). The inhibition of H<sub>2</sub> production at high substrate concentrations has been previously reported for other thermophilic H<sub>2</sub>-producing microorganisms (Van Niel et al. 2003, Frascari et al. 2013). Despite the dramatic reduction in growth rate and the consequent increase of the incubation time at the highest glucose concentration tested (300 mM), *C. celer* was still capable of maintaining a reasonable H<sub>2</sub> production yield (1.98 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose). The critical glucose concentrations ( $[S]_{crit}$ ) estimated for growth and H<sub>2</sub> production rates with a noncompetitive inhibition equation (Eq. 6) were 292 and 358 mM, respectively (Table 20). Despite possible differences in osmolality in the culture due to different medium composition, *C. celer* showed a similar sensitivity towards the substrate to the one found in *Ca. saccharolyticus* cultured on sucrose ( $[S]_{crit}$ = 292 mM) (Van Niel et al. 2003).

#### 4. SUMMARY OF RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Table 20. Summary of estimated parameters ( $K_c$ , inhibition constant;  $C_{50}$ , half maximal inhibitory concentration;  $CIC$ , critical inhibitory concentration) used to assess the inhibition kinetics of specific growth rate and volumetric  $H_2$  productivity as function of different inhibitors pertaining to *C. celer*'s cultures. As a comparison, estimated parameters for the closely related species *Ca. saccharolyticus* are reported.

Inhibitor	<i>C. celer</i> <sup>a</sup>						<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i> <sup>b</sup>
	Specific growth rate			$H_2$ productivity			$H_2$ productivity
	$K_c^c$ (mM)	$C_{50}^d$ (mM)	$CIC^e$ (mM)	$K_c^c$ (mM)	$C_{50}^d$ (mM)	$CIC^e$ (mM)	$CIC^e$ (mM)
Sodium acetate	107	126	-	57	80	496 <sup>f</sup> ; 510 <sup>g</sup>	192
Sodium formate	113	116	-	77	88	-	-
Ethanol	55	56	-	83	162	-	-
Potassium acetate	-	-	-	-	-	417	206
Sodium chloride	-	-	-	-	-	467	216
Potassium chloride	-	-	-	-	-	407	250
Sodium lactate	-	-	-	-	-	-	184
Substrate	-	-	292 <sup>h</sup>	-	-	358 <sup>h</sup>	292 <sup>i</sup>
Total solutes	-	-	-	-	-	532–622 <sup>j</sup>	400–425 <sup>j</sup>

a) data obtained from Paper III

b) data obtained from van Niel et al. 2003

c) estimated with Eq. 7

d) estimated with Eq. 8

e) estimated with Eq. 6 and Eq. 9

f) at pH 8

g) at pH 6.5

h) estimated with glucose as substrate

i) estimated with sucrose as substrate

j) includes also monovalent ions and substrate concentrations

Although  $H_2$  yield and accumulation resulted unaffected and in some case even improved in presence of a wide concentration range of soluble metabolites (up to 80–150 mM depending on the tested metabolites), growth and  $H_2$  productivity were more sensitive towards the addition of exogenously added metabolites (Paper III). Modeling the inhibitory effect of acetate, formate and ethanol with two inhibition models (Eq. 7 and Eq. 8) revealed that in *C. celer* the three soluble metabolites did not have the same effect on growth and  $H_2$  production rates. Ethanol had a higher inhibitory effect on the specific growth rate being the estimated  $K_c$  (inhibition constant) and  $C_{50}$  (half maximal inhibitory concentration) for ethanol 2-fold lower compared to those of acetate and formate (Table 20). Similarly, in *Cl. thermocellum* the  $C_{50}$  for ethanol was found to be about 2.5-fold lower than for acetate (Herrero et al. 1985a, Herrero et al. 1985b). On the other hand, when the  $H_2$  production kinetics was taken into account, acetate and formate had a higher inhibitory effect compared to ethanol. Especially, the estimation of  $C_{50}$  for acetate and formate was two times lower than for ethanol (Table 20). The higher inhibitory power of acetate over ethanol towards  $H_2$  production was observed also in *Et. harbinense* B49, where  $C_{50}$  was estimated to be 62 mM for acetate and 154 mM for ethanol (Tang et al. 2012).

Although at high concentrations all three soluble metabolites can affect cell growth and  $H_2$  synthesis, under optimal conditions for  $H_2$  production acetate accounted for up to 78 % of the total soluble metabolites in the fermentation broth (Paper II). Therefore, it is

more likely that the accumulation of this metabolite in the culture may represent a threat for *C. celer*. The similar critical inhibitory concentrations between acetate salts (i.e. Na-acetate and K-acetate) and their corresponding chloride salts (i.e. NaCl and KCl), and between Na-acetate at different pH (Table 20) suggests that the inhibition of H<sub>2</sub> productivity (and most probably of growth rate) by acetate accumulation occurs due to the increase of the ionic strength in the medium rather than due to the uncoupling effect of the undissociated form.

An ideal H<sub>2</sub>-producing microorganism should tolerate high concentrations of substrate and end-products (Pawar and Van Niel 2013). However, the results of this study suggest that, like *Ca. saccharolyticus* (Van Niel et al. 2003), *C. celer* is not particularly osmotolerant being their respective critical substrate concentration and critical solute concentration in the same order of magnitude (Table 20).

#### 4.4. A genomic insight into the carbon and energy metabolism

The whole genome of *C. celer* was sequenced and analyzed through a comparative genomics approach in order to gain insight into carbon and energy metabolism for a more systematic investigation of the potential of this organism for bioenergy applications (Paper V, VI). The “improved high-quality draft” genome (GenBank accession no. CAVN010000000) has a total size of 2,644,756 bp, organized in 56 scaffolds (>1 kb) (consisting of 162 contigs with an N<sub>50</sub> of 128,968 bp), the longest being 1,976,539 bp. The G+C content of the genome is 31.3 %. The genome contains 2,535 annotated genes (locus tag in the text reported as 0XXXX instead of TCEL\_0XXXX) with 2,381 predicted to be protein-coding sequences (CDS), 72 % of which have been assigned with putative biological functions and 28 % are hypothetical proteins. The genome is predicted to contain 153 RNA genes: 45 rRNA genes (15 5s, 15 16s and 15 23s) and 108 tRNA genes. Genome size, G+C content and number of CDS are consistent with those of other *Caloramator* species (Table 21).

Table 21. General features of *C. celer* genome compared to members of *Caloramator* genus with a sequenced genome and other thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers (modified from Van De Werken et al. 2008).

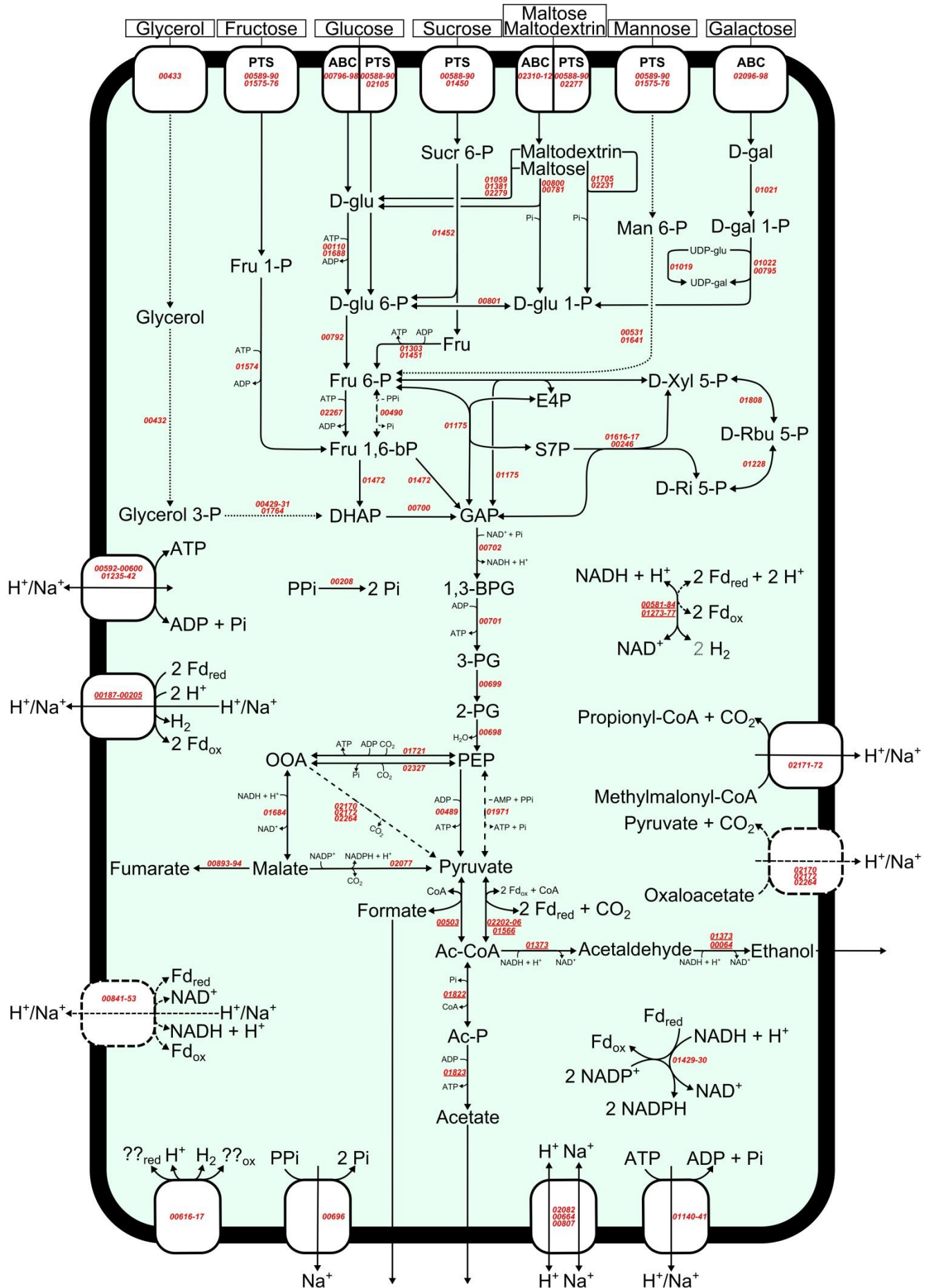
Organism	DNA scaffolds	Size (Mbp)	CDSs	GC (%)	rRNA operons	tRNA genes
<i>C. celer</i> DSM 8682	56	2.644	2381	31.3	15	109
<i>C. boliviensis</i> DSM 22065	20	3.200	2896	32.0	NR	41
<i>C. australicus</i> RC3	31	2.654	2767	32.8	3	62
<i>C. sp.</i> ALD01	65	2.530	2475	31.4	NR	57
<i>Ca. saccharolyticus</i> DSM 8903	1	2.970	2679	35.3	3	46
<i>Cl. thermocellum</i> ATCC 27405	1	3.843	3191	39.0	4	56
<i>Cal. subterraneus</i> subsp. <i>tengcongensis</i> MB4	1	2.689	2588	37.6	4	55
<i>T. maritima</i> MSB8	1	1.861	1858	46.3	1	46
<i>P. furiosus</i> DSM 3638	1	1.908	1983	40.8	1	46

NR: not reported

### 4.4.1. Carbohydrate transport and utilization

Analysis of the genome sequence showed that *C. celer* encodes both ABC-type transporters and PTS transporters for carbohydrate uptake as well as cationic symporters. According to the Transporter Classification Database (TCDB) designations, *C. celer* contains 26 putative genes belonging to the ABC Superfamily (TC:3.A.1) involved in carbohydrate transport, 10 putative genes encoding for elements of phosphotransferase system and only one for a cationic symporter. Based on the identification of all components of the EMP pathway and the lack in the genome of genes involved in the ED pathway or the oxidative branch of the PPP, *C. celer* most likely metabolizes hexoses to pyruvate through EMP pathway. The reductive branch of the PPP is however coded in the genome of *C. celer* (Figure 6), thus production of precursors for biomass synthesis from glucose through this metabolic route is possible. Comparison between the observed phenotype and the genome content confirms the previously reported capability of *C. celer* to consume glucose, sucrose, fructose, galactose and maltose, and the inability to convert pentose sugars, such as xylose and arabinose, as well as glucuronic acid to intermediates of the EMP pathway. Interestingly, the genome analysis reveals the potential for mannose and glycerol consumption, even though no growth has been observed on these substrates thus far. In *C. celer* the key enzymes of the EMP pathway that convert phosphorylated sugars to pyruvate are two PFKs (02267 ATP-dependent; 00490 uncertain specificity), a GAPDH (00702), a pyruvate kinase (00489) and possibly a pyruvate dikinase (01971) (Figure 6). The last step of the glycolysis, the conversion of PEP to pyruvate, can also occur indirectly via the “malate shunt”, a metabolic route that also serves as a source of reducing equivalents (NADPH) for biomass synthesis.

#### 4. SUMMARY OF RESULTS AND DISCUSSION





## 4. SUMMARY OF RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Figure 6. Reconstructed metabolic network of the central carbon metabolism of *C. celer*. The locus tags (reported as 0XXXX and not as TCEL\_0XXXX ) of the putative genes associated with the reactions are given. Putative genes whose expression has been confirmed by qPCR (Paper III) are underlined. Dotted lines represent reactions for utilization of substrates that do not to sustain growth in *C. celer*. Dashed lines represent reactions for which the corresponding genes have been identified but whose function could not be inferred on the basis of sequence analyses and/or literature searches. For clarity, the putative complete pathway for butyrate synthesis is not reported in the figure, but the genes involved are reported in Paper VI. Abbreviations: 1,3-BPG, 1,3-bisphosphoglycerate; 2-PG, 2-phosphoglycerate; 3-PG, 3-phosphoglycerate; Ac-CoA, acetyl coenzyme A; Ac-P, acetyl-phosphate; ADP, adenosine diphosphate; AMP, adenosine monophosphate; ATP, adenosine triphosphate; CoA, coenzyme A; D-gal 1-P, D-galactose 1-phosphate; D-gal, D-galactose; D-glu, D-glucose; D-glu 1-P, D-glucose 1-phosphate; D-glu 6-P, D-glucose 6-phosphate; DHAP, dihydroxyacetone phosphate; D-Rbu 5-P, D-ribulose 5-phosphate; D-Ri 5-P, D-ribose-5-phosphate; D-Xyl 5-P, D-xylulose-5-phosphate; E4P, erythrose 4-phosphate; Fd<sub>ox</sub>, ferredoxin (oxidized form); Fd<sub>red</sub>, ferredoxin (reduced form); Fru 1,6-bP, fructose 1,6-biphosphate; Fru 1-P, fructose 1-phosphate; Fru 6-P, fructose 6-phosphate; Fru, fructose; GAP, glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate; Glycerol 3-P, glycerol 3-phosphate; Man 6-P, mannose 6-phosphate; NAD<sup>+</sup>, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (oxidized form); NADH, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (reduced form); NADP<sup>+</sup>, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (oxidized form); NADPH, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (reduced form); OOA, oxaloacetate; PEP, phosphoenolpyruvate; Pi, orthophosphate; PPi, pyrophosphate; S7P, sedoheptulose-7-phosphate; Sucr 6-P, sucrose 6-phosphate; UDP-gal, galactose-uridine diphosphate; UDP-glu, glucose-uridine diphosphate.

### 4.4.2. Pyruvate catabolism

Fermentation of carbohydrates leads to the formation of pyruvate, a key intermediate in the central carbon metabolism of *C. celer*. Given the lack in the genome of putative genes encoding for lactate dehydrogenase and alanine aminotransferase for the respective synthesis of lactate and alanine, all the pyruvate must be converted to acetyl-CoA. In *C. celer* the conversion of pyruvate to acetyl-CoA can occur either via the oxidative decarboxylation of pyruvate to acetyl-CoA, CO<sub>2</sub> and Fd<sub>red</sub> catalyzed by two putative PFORs (02202-02206; 01566), or via the non-oxidative generation of acetyl-CoA and formate from pyruvate catalyzed by a putative PFL (00503) (Figure 6). Acetyl-CoA produced from pyruvate catabolism can be converted to acetate by a two-step reaction catalyzed by a putative PTA (01822) and a putative ACK (01823) yielding one additional ATP to the two already produced during the glycolysis (Figure 6). *C. celer* encodes also a complete pathway for butyrate synthesis which potentially involves the consumption of reducing equivalents (NADH) as well as production of ATP. However, during glucose fermentation butyrate production is minimal (<1 mM) or in most cases not detectable (Paper I-IV). Alternatively, acetyl-CoA can be the substrate for the two-step reduction to ethanol mediated by a putative bifunctional ALDH/ADH (01373) and a putative ADH (00064) (Figure 6). This reaction consumes two NAD(P)H and thus serves as a possible route for *C. celer* to dispose of reducing equivalents.

#### 4.4.3. Hydrogenases and electron shuttling systems

Reducing equivalents produced during glycolysis and oxidative decarboxylation of pyruvate (NADH and Fd<sub>red</sub>, respectively) can be recycled through H<sub>2</sub> production catalyzed by H<sub>2</sub>ases. Four H<sub>2</sub>ases were identified in the genome of *C. celer*: two FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases and two NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases (Figure 6, 7A, 7B, 7C). The putative FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases (00580-00584; 01273-01277) are cytosolic heterotetrameric complexes whose subunits have high homology to those of the FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase characterized in *Cal. subterraneus* subsp. *tengcongensis* (TTE\_0890-0894) (Soboh et al. 2004). In addition, the gene arrangement of the two FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase clusters in *C. celer* is similar to the one described for TTE\_0890-0894 (Figure 7A). Recently, this five-gene operon has been proposed to encode a potential bifurcating FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase, based on the high homology of three subunits with the trimeric bifurcating FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase of *T. maritima* (Schut and Adams 2009). The latter H<sub>2</sub>ase couples the thermodynamically unfavorable oxidation of NADH to H<sub>2</sub> production through utilization of the exergonic oxidation of Fd<sub>red</sub>. However, biochemical characterization of the H<sub>2</sub>ase encoded by TTE\_0890-0894 showed that this enzyme possesses only NADH-dependent hydrogenase activity (Soboh et al. 2004). According to these observations, it is likely that the two clusters in *C. celer* encode putative NADH-dependent H<sub>2</sub>ases (Figure 6), although the bifurcating hydrogenase activity can not be ruled out.

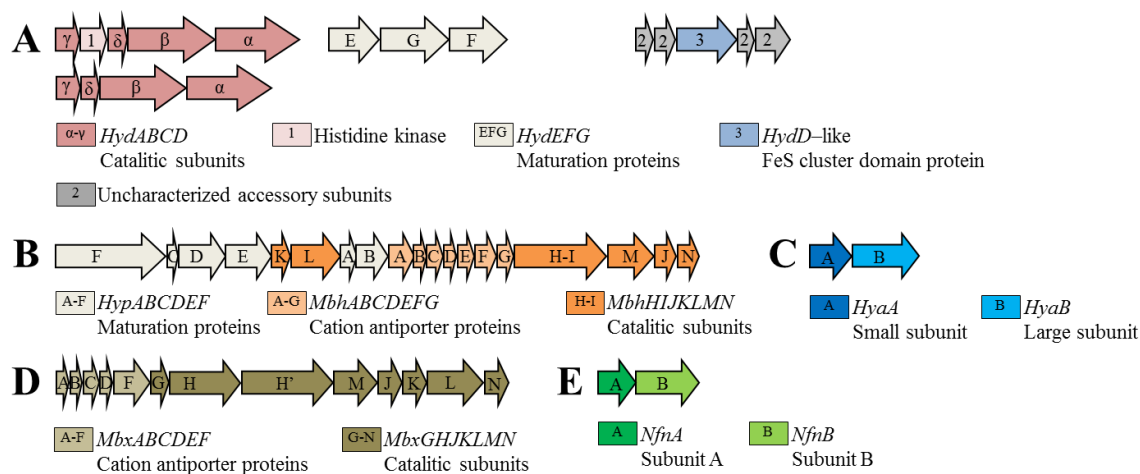


Figure 7. Clusters encoding two putative FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases (00580-00584; 01273-01277), their corresponding maturation (01279-01281) and accessory genes (01285-01289) (A), a putative energy conserving NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase complex (00187-00205) (B), a putative dimeric NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase (00616-00617) (C), a putative energy-conserving ferredoxin:NAD(P)<sup>+</sup> oxidoreductase (00853-00841) (D) and a putative electron-bifurcating transhydrogenase (01429-01430) (E).

One NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase is encoded by a 19-gene cluster (00187-00205) including 13 genes predicted to encode a membrane-bound multimeric complex and 6 genes putatively involved in the assembling of the NiFe center and the maturation (Figure 7B). The 13 subunits in the complex show from 30 to 54 % identity to genes PF\_1423-1436 of *P.*



*furiosus*. In *P. furiosus* this cluster encodes a Fd-dependent membrane-bound NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase (MBH) that conserves energy by generating an ion gradient across the membrane that can be used to generate ATP via a membrane-bound ATP synthase (Sapra et al. 2003). Based on sequence homology, it is likely that *C. celer* reoxidizes Fd<sub>red</sub> by a similar energy-conserving mechanism (Figure 6). A second putative membrane bound NiFe-H<sub>2</sub>ase (00616-00617) belonging to group I (Calusinska et al. 2010) was identified in the genome (Figure 6 and 7C), but role, direction of the reaction and redox partner(s) are difficult to infer due to the scarce information about this group of H<sub>2</sub>ases in closely related organisms. No FHL complex was identified in the genome, thus *C. celer* can not evolve H<sub>2</sub> along with CO<sub>2</sub> from the dissimilation of formate.

Based on genome analysis, other electron shuttling systems can be potentially involved in the central carbon metabolism of *C. celer*. A *nfnAB* homolog (01429-01430) was identified in the genome of *C. celer* (Figure 6, 7E). The Nfn complex is an electron-bifurcating transhydrogenase that couples exergonic reduction of NADP<sup>+</sup> with ferredoxin to drive the endergonic reduction of NADP<sup>+</sup> with NADH (Wang et al. 2010, Huang et al. 2012). Together with the malate shunt, this enzyme would provide NADPH for biomass synthesis (Figure 6). A 13-gene cluster (00853-00841) with good amino acid identity and similar gene organization to the *mbx* cluster of *P. furiosus* (PF\_1441-1453) (Schut et al. 2007) is the only possible candidate to code for an enzyme with a putative energy-conserving ferredoxin:NAD(P)<sup>+</sup> oxidoreductase activity (Figure 6 and 7D). However, in *P. furiosus* the MBX complex was proposed to take part only in sulfur metabolism and thus its role in *C. celer* remains unclear.

### 4.4.4. Energy metabolism

Transmembrane ion gradients, both in form of proton and cation, are crucial for driving endergonic reactions such as solute transport and ATP synthesis. The genome of *C. celer* encodes several putative Na<sup>+</sup> pumps (i.e. methylmalonyl-CoA decarboxylase, energy-consuming Na<sup>+</sup> pump and Na<sup>+</sup>-exporting V-type pyrophosphatase), putative H<sup>+</sup>-translocating enzymes (MBH and MBX complexes) and putative cation exchange antiporters (NhaC and NapA family) (Figure 6). Therefore, *C. celer* should be able to establish both H<sup>+</sup> and Na<sup>+</sup> ion-motive forces and use cation exchange antiporters to balance the two gradients.

In *C. celer* ATP is mainly produced by substrate-level phosphorylation at three stages: in the glycolysis during the conversion of 1,3-bisphosphoglycerate to 3-phosphoglycerate and of phosphoenolpyruvate to pyruvate, in the first step of the malate shunt via an ATP-linked PEP carboxykinase, and in the fermentation pathway during the synthesis of acetate. As discussed above, *C. celer* can potentially establish ion gradients through a set of ion-translocating enzymes and exploit them for ATP synthesis

via a putative A/V-type ATP synthase (00592-00600) or a putative  $F_0F_1$ -ATP synthase 01235-01242) (Figure 6). In contrast to what reported for other phylogenetically related organisms (Heinonen and Drake 1988, Bielen et al. 2010), several genomic as well as physiological observations, i.e. the lack of putative PPi-dependent PFK, the presence of a putative cytosolic pyrophosphatase (00208), the low intracellular PPi (our unpublished results) and the high anabolic rates, suggest that PPi might not be a primary energy currency.

### 4.5. Fermentative and energy metabolism

Fermentation conditions can dramatically affect the carbon and electron flow and in turn the end-product yields during anaerobic fermentation. Factors pertaining to the fermentative process known to alter the metabolic fluxes are media composition, substrate composition and load,  $H_2$  and  $CO_2$  concentration, pH, growth phase, osmolality and accumulation of soluble metabolites. For a certain organism the genome content (Carere et al. 2012) and the regulatory mechanisms that modulate gene expression and enzymatic activities (Soboh et al. 2004, Stevenson and Weimer 2005, Willquist and van Niel 2010, Bielen et al. 2013b) dictate the changes of the internal fluxes and how they translate into the end-product profile. The modifications of metabolic fluxes mainly aim at the maintenance of cellular redox and/or energetic homeostasis. In this study a comprehensive investigation of fermentative and energy metabolism of the thermophilic alkalitolerant bacterium *C. celer* was carried out by combining fermentation data, genomic data, transcription data, reconstruction of central carbon metabolism and metabolic flux analysis (MFA). This section summarizes the main findings related to changes in carbon flux and electron distribution, possible regulating mechanisms of the catabolic fluxes and energy conservation strategy in *C. celer*.

#### 4.5.1. Assessment of metabolic flux distribution as affected by fermentation conditions

In this study the fermentative metabolism of *C. celer* was found to shift in response to several modifications of the culture conditions namely growth rate, growth phase, iron content in the medium, substrate availability, presence of soluble metabolites, pH and  $H_2$  concentration. A recurring trend of great relevance for the interpretation of the results was observed throughout the study. Specifically, formate synthesis was directly correlated to the growth rate during glucose fermentation (Paper I-IV). Additionally, high formate flux was essential to sustain high growth rates (our unpublished results). Indeed, the formate yield and/or flux were always found to be high when the fermentation conditions favored elevated growth rates. This scarcely documented

phenomenon has several important implications for the efficiency of the H<sub>2</sub> production process in *C. celer*: i) rerouting the carbon and electron flow through PFL reduces the H<sub>2</sub> yield since this reaction does not supply Fd<sub>red</sub> and formate is not further converted to H<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub>; ii) high growth rates and efficient H<sub>2</sub> production are not compatible. Given the aforementioned correlation, it is not surprising that formate synthesis occurred predominantly in the exponential phase of growth (Paper I-IV). Although ethanol synthesis was not directly correlated to the growth rate, its accumulation always started in exponential phase and under conditions favoring H<sub>2</sub> production it ceased at the beginning of the stationary phase. A growth phase-dependent breakdown of the fermentations under optimal conditions showed that in the exponential phase H<sub>2</sub> yield was limited due to the simultaneous production of formate and ethanol, whereas in the stationary phase ethanol, formate and biomass synthesis were minimal or absent, and all the glucose metabolized at this stage was stoichiometrically converted to acetate and H<sub>2</sub> (Figure 8H) (Paper II, IV). This observation is in contrast with the behavior described for *Ca. saccharolyticus* in which the conversion of glucose to H<sub>2</sub> was associated with the exponential phase of growth (Willquist et al. 2010).

The iron content in the growth medium had an impact on the end-product profile. Iron-limited conditions induced a reduction in H<sub>2</sub> and acetate yield by 19 and 23 % respectively and an increase of ethanol yield by 63 %, whereas formate yield was not affected (Figure 8A) (Paper I). These results suggest that under iron limitation, a condition reported to limit the synthesis and the activity of H<sub>2</sub>ases (Junelles et al. 1988), *C. celer* partially redirected carbon and electron flux towards ethanol synthesis, employing this route as an alternative route for reductant disposal.

Supplying the medium with high YE and tryptone concentrations had a detrimental effect on H<sub>2</sub> and acetate yields that decreased by 50 and 30-40 % respectively, whereas both ethanol and formate yield increased by 2- to more than 3-fold (Figure 8B). The decline of H<sub>2</sub> yield in richer media was most likely caused by the increased growth rate and glycolytic flux that triggered a redirection of carbon and electron flux towards synthesis of ethanol and formate that in *C. celer* competes with H<sub>2</sub> production. Similarly, the decline of H<sub>2</sub> and acetate yield in favor of other reduced end-products at high growth rate and glycolytic flux was observed in other organisms during fermentation of simple sugars (Strobel 1995, Guedon et al. 1999, Stevenson and Weimer 2005, De Vrije et al. 2007, O-Thong et al. 2008c, Willquist et al. 2011).

#### 4. SUMMARY OF RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

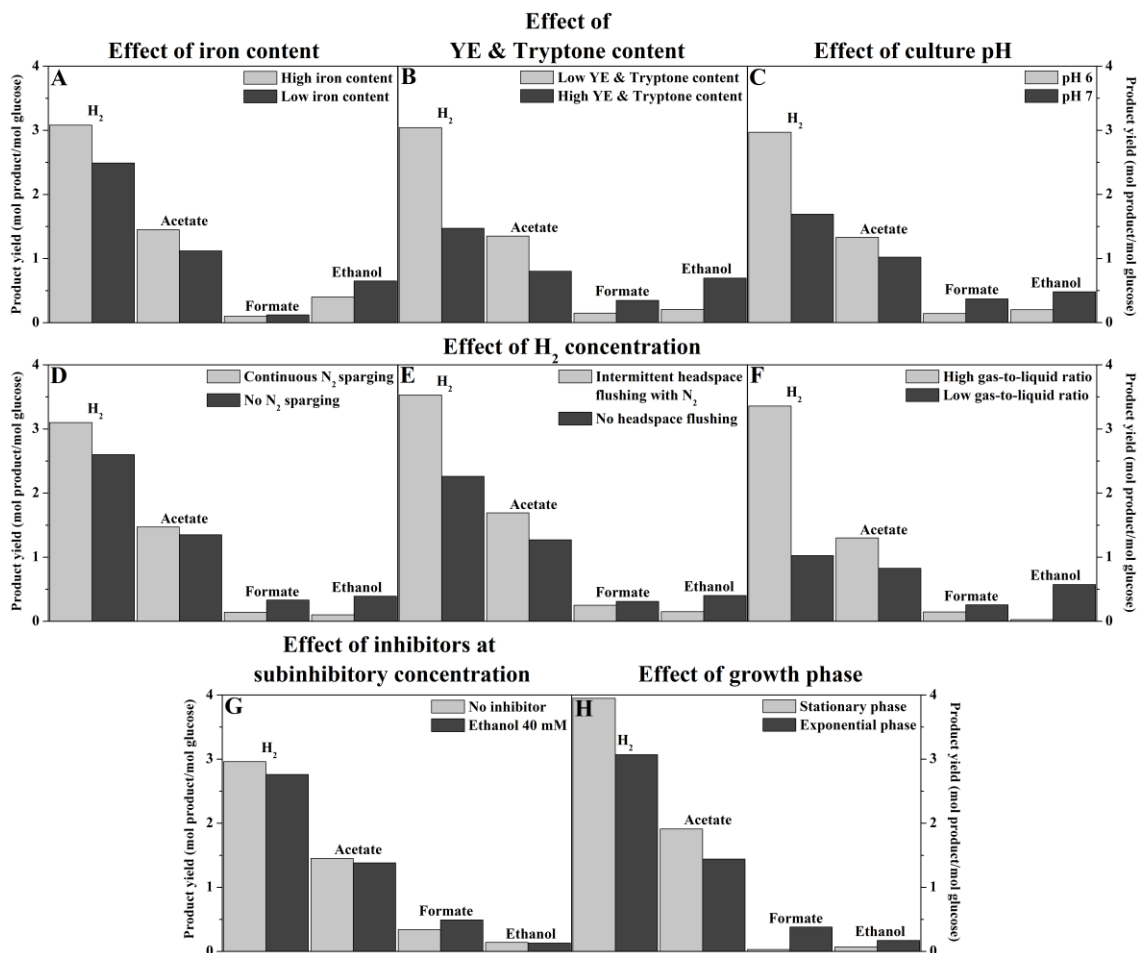


Figure 8. Summary of changes in end-product profile in response to fermentation conditions. Each figure represents the end-product yields in the best and worst condition for H<sub>2</sub> production efficiency. A, B: performed in non-controlled batch bottles (Paper I); C-D: performed in controlled CSTR (Paper IV); E: performed in non-controlled batch bottles (Paper II); F: performed in non-controlled batch bottles (Paper I); G: performed in non-controlled batch bottles (Paper III); H: performed in non-controlled batch bottles (Paper II).

Subinhibitory concentrations of exogenous end-products redirected the carbon and electron flow at the pyruvate and acetyl-CoA nodes resulting in changes in the metabolite profile (Figure 8G) (Paper III). The formate yield followed a growth-dependent trend being higher in the control fermentation (i.e. without addition of soluble metabolites), while ethanol yield increased by 2-fold when organic acids were added. The increase of ethanol production upon acetate addition has been reported by several other studies (Jones and Woods 1986, He et al. 2009, Rydzak et al. 2011, Shen et al. 2013). As recently shown by Shen et al. (2013), in *Ca. saccharolyticus* extracellular acetate can be converted by the cell to ethanol possibly as a means of detoxification. Despite the significant changes in the synthesis of metabolites competing with H<sub>2</sub> production, H<sub>2</sub> yield displayed only minimal variations (i.e. + 4 %, + 7 % and - 7 % in presence of subinhibitory concentration of exogenous acetate, ethanol and

formate, respectively), possibly due to overflow of pyruvate observed in this specific experiment that limited the available carbon and electrons for acetate and H<sub>2</sub> synthesis.

An analysis of the intracellular fluxes and end-product distribution clearly indicated that *C. celer* exhibited different metabolic patterns depending on the culture pH (Paper IV). Surprisingly, at moderately acidic pH the conversion of glucose to H<sub>2</sub> was more favorable (>2 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose) than at alkaline to neutral pH (<2 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose) as a consequence of the lower synthesis of other reduced by-products (i.e. formate and ethanol) with a notable transition in the metabolic behavior observed between pH 7 and 6 (Figure 8C). In particular, both formate yield and formate flux during exponential phase were more than 2-fold higher at neutral pH when also an elevated growth rate was observed. A widespread tendency to accumulate formate during glucose fermentation as culture pH becomes more neutral/alkaline was observed, albeit with different magnitude, among PFL-encoding organisms both in pure (Combet-Blanc et al. 1995, Kessler and Knappe 1996, Asanuma et al. 1999, Sridhar and Eiteman 2001, Even et al. 2003, Koussémon et al. 2003, Liu et al. 2011, Su et al. 2011) and mixed cultures (Temudo et al. 2007, Lee and Rittmann 2009). However, in this case it remains unclear whether the shift of the catabolic flux towards PFL is strictly a pH-dependent event or a consequence of the high growth rate and glycolytic flux favored by neutral/alkaline pH. Chemostat experiments performed at alkaline pH but at low dilution rates would unravel the causes of this metabolic shift. Unlike formate, ethanol production did not display a pattern dependent on culture pH.

Experiments in both controlled (Paper IV) and uncontrolled conditions (Paper I, II) confirmed that the fermentative metabolism of *C. celer* is affected by the H<sub>2</sub> build-up in the system. At high [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> the decrease of H<sub>2</sub> and acetate synthesis was accompanied by the increased ethanol and formate production (Figure 8D, 8E and 8F), albeit these changes occurred to different extents depending on the experimental set-up. Therefore, in order to achieve efficient H<sub>2</sub> production [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> must be kept at low level. Metabolic shifts triggered by high [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> are a consequence of the inability of H<sub>2</sub>ases to regenerate oxidized cofactors to sustain the catabolic flux. Consequently, alternative pathways are employed to dispose of excess reducing power. The next section will provide a detailed description on how *C. celer* manages reducing equivalents to achieve redox homeostasis and to sustain the catabolic metabolism.

##### **4.5.2. Generation and consumption of reducing equivalents in response to H<sub>2</sub> concentration**

The reconstructed central carbon metabolism of *C. celer* (Figure 6 and 9) indicates that while glycolysis via EMP pathway yields 2 NADH per one glucose metabolized, generation of Fd<sub>red</sub> is dependent on flux distribution at the pyruvate node. At this node

pyruvate is non-oxidatively dissimilated to acetyl-CoA and formate by PFL or oxidatively decarboxylated to acetyl-CoA by PFOR. Only the latter generates  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$  and when 100 % of the flux goes through PFOR, generation of reducing equivalents is maximized resulting in the formation of 2 NADH and 4  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$ . These reduced cofactors need to be reoxidized allowing the glycolytic flux to proceed.

In *C. celer* the oxidation of NADH can occur either by proton reduction via NADH-dependent  $\text{FeFe-H}_2$ ases (00580-00584; 01273-01277) or by ethanol synthesis via acetaldehyde/alcohol dehydrogenase (01373; 00064), while the oxidation of  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$  relies only on the activity of the Fd-dependent MBH complex (00187-00205) (Paper IV, VI) (Figure 6 and 9). If all the reduced electron carriers were recycled by  $\text{H}_2$ ases, the complete oxidation of one molecule of glucose would yield 4  $\text{H}_2$  molecules. However, at a given temperature the oxidation of reduced cofactors by  $\text{H}_2$ ases is a function of the  $\text{H}_2$  concentration (Verhaart et al. 2010, Bielen et al. 2013a). In particular, at high  $[\text{H}_2]_{\text{aq}}$  the reoxidation of NADH via proton reduction becomes much more thermodynamically unfavorable than reoxidation of  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$ , thus causing high accumulation of intracellular NADH. Since the activity of GAPDH, a key glycolytic enzyme, is strongly inhibited by high NADH/ $\text{NAD}^+$  ratios (Lovitt et al. 1988, Payot et al. 1998, Payot et al. 1999, Willquist et al. 2011), this condition negatively affects growth rate and substrate consumption due to reduced glycolytic flux. In contrast, in *C. celer* growth rate and glycolytic flux were not affected by high  $[\text{H}_2]_{\text{aq}}$  because intracellular NADH and NADH/ $\text{NAD}^+$  were kept at low level. The complete NADH reoxidation, even under inhibiting conditions for NADH-dependent  $\text{H}_2$  formation, was achieved by redirecting the carbon and electron flux to ethanol synthesis already during the exponential phase preventing the NADH/ $\text{NAD}^+$  to increase and inhibit GAPDH (Figure 9) (Paper IV).

Although reoxidation of  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$  via proton reduction is less sensitive to increased  $[\text{H}_2]_{\text{aq}}$  (Bielen et al. 2013a), the higher formate yields observed in this study at elevated  $[\text{H}_2]_{\text{aq}}$  suggest that excessive accumulation of  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$  occurred due to inhibition of Fd-dependent  $\text{H}_2$  synthesis, creating a bottleneck at PFOR (Figure 9) (Paper IV). Since no alternative reaction to  $\text{H}_2$  synthesis is available for  $\text{Fd}_{\text{red}}$  oxidation and thermodynamics of the reaction catalyzed by PFL are independent of  $\text{H}_2$  concentration, the redirection of the flux at the branched pyruvate node towards PFL was used by *C. celer* as a safety valve to relieve the cell from the burden of ferredoxin reoxidation in unfavorable conditions and thus avoiding a decrease in the metabolic flux at this catabolic step.



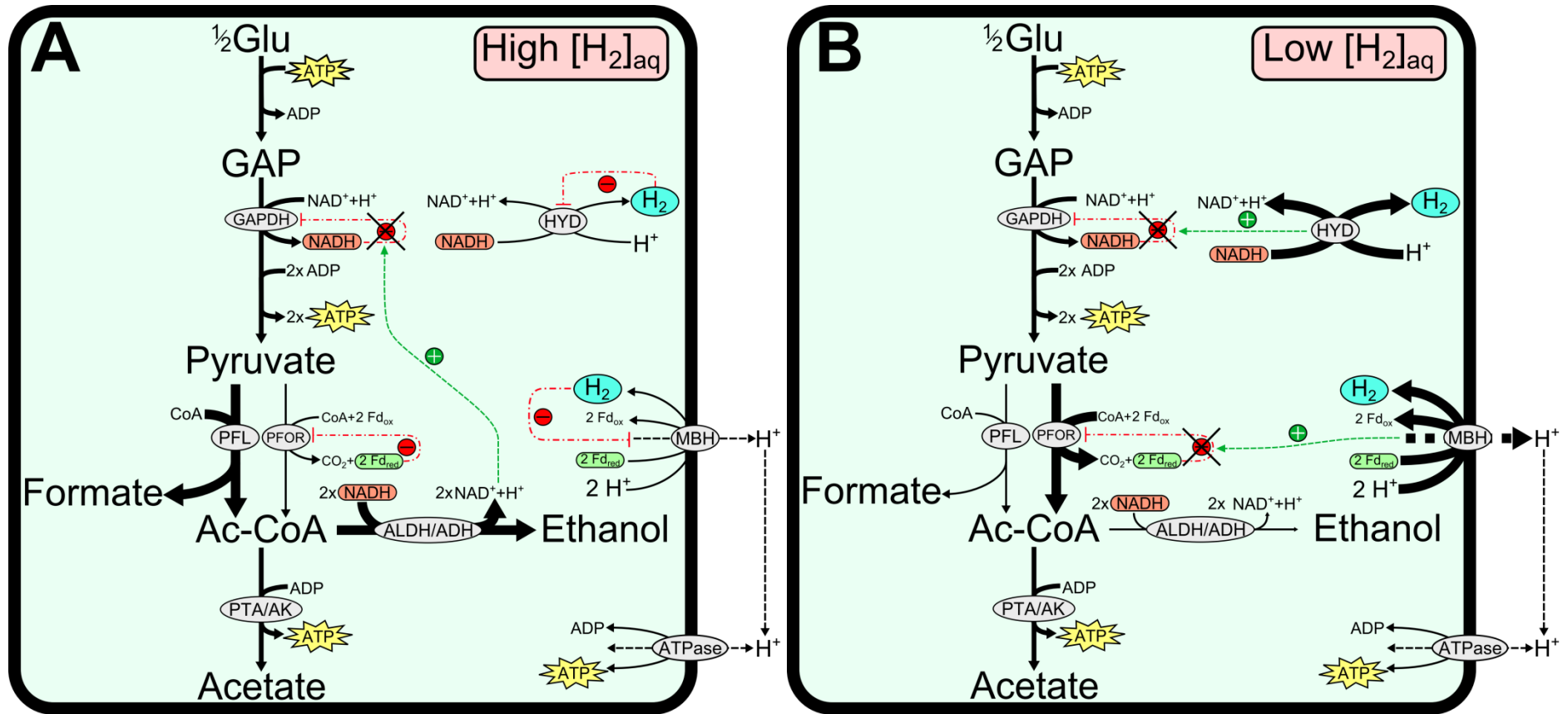


Figure 9. Overview of the changes in the distribution of carbon and electron flux at high  $[H_2]_{aq}$  (A) and low  $[H_2]_{aq}$  (B). The size of the arrows depicts the variations of the fluxes through key catabolic enzymes measured in exponential phase during fermentations at pH 6 and pH 7 (Paper IV) (small-sized arrow, at least -15 % at both pH; medium-sized arrow, within  $\pm 15$  % at both pH; big-sized arrow, at least +15 % at both pH). High  $[H_2]_{aq}$  inhibits NADH- and Fd-dependent  $H_2$ ases, theoretically leading to accumulation of reduced cofactors. Partial redirection of carbon and electron flux towards the synthesis of ethanol and formate helps *C. celer* to bypass potential bottlenecks arising from inhibition of key reactions of the catabolic metabolism by high levels of reduced cofactors (A). At low  $[H_2]_{aq}$ , most of reduced cofactors are reoxidized via proton reduction by NADH- and Fd-dependent  $H_2$ ases and consequently a reduction of ethanol and formate synthesis is observed (B).

The results of this study proved that in *C. celer* both ethanol and formate synthesis provide an alternative to H<sub>2</sub> production for maintaining the redox balance and sustaining the catabolic flux when H<sub>2</sub>ases are inhibited: ADH assists NADH-dependent H<sub>2</sub>ase to keep low NADH levels, while PFL simultaneously supplies acetyl-CoA and stores reducing equivalents in formate thus regulating the pool of Fd<sub>red</sub> available for Fd-dependent H<sub>2</sub>ase (Figure 9). However, the production of formate and ethanol competes with H<sub>2</sub>-evolving reactions for the disposal of reducing equivalents resulting in reduced H<sub>2</sub> yields (Paper I, II, IV). The complete reoxidation of both Fd<sub>red</sub> and NADH through H<sub>2</sub> production was only observed under very specific conditions, i.e. when glucose was used for non-growth associated cell maintenance at low pH and [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> (Paper II, IV).

While the aforementioned metabolic scenario deduced by combining fermentation data, genomic data and MFA (Paper IV, VI) explains the experimental observations, it does not take into account the potential bifurcative nature of the two FeFe-H<sub>2</sub>ases (00580-00584; 01273-01277), and the role of the putative energy conserving ferredoxin:NAD(P)<sup>+</sup> oxidoreductase (00853-00841) and the putative NADH-dependent ferredoxin:NADP<sup>+</sup> oxidoreductase (01429-01430) whose activities can not be accurately inferred simply on the basis of genomic analysis. Therefore, a more detailed knowledge of the electron shuttling systems is required to accurately predict the cellular electron-flow pathways in *C. celer*.

#### 4.5.3. Regulation of the fluxes at key metabolic nodes

Mechanisms such as regulation of gene expression, allosteric regulation, post-translational modification, half-life of transcripts and corresponding enzymes, and thermodynamic constraints can govern the distribution of carbon and electron flux at metabolic branch points. Genome analysis revealed the presence of Rex binding motifs in the operator region of several genes involved in the central carbon metabolism (Paper VI). With the exception of acetate-synthesizing enzymes, the levels of all the enzymes putatively involved in end-product synthesis (i.e. two alcohol dehydrogenases, two hydrogenases, a pyruvate formate lyase and a pyruvate:ferredoxin oxidoreductase) might be transcriptionally controlled by the Rex regulator and consequently be dependent on the intracellular redox state. Further studies are needed to elucidate the members of the Rex regulon in *C. celer* and how they respond to changes of the intracellular redox state.

In this study the regulation of the key genes involved in pyruvate catabolism and product formation was investigated in response to the addition of subinhibitory concentrations of exogenous soluble metabolites (Paper III). Although the presence of end-products in the medium during *C. celer*'s growth triggered changes in the metabolite yields, minimal significant changes in gene regulation were observed (6



genes significantly regulated in presence of acetate and ethanol, and 1 in presence of formate) and not always in agreement with the measured yields. Only the expression of PFL and its activating enzyme showed a constant strong correlation with the formate yield as well as the growth rates, again providing proofs of the link between anabolic demand for growth and formate synthesis. Similarly, in *Cl. thermocellum* only minimal or no correlation between changes in product yields, and transcript and/or enzyme levels was found in response to addition of subinhibitory concentrations of end-metabolites and to different H<sub>2</sub> concentrations (Rydzak et al. 2011, Carere et al. 2014). Proteomic and transcriptomic studies in *Thermoanaerobacter* spp. also reported similar results, albeit observed in absence of inhibitors (Lin et al. 2011; Verbeke et al. 2014).

The lack of correlation between abundance of transcripts/proteins and end-product profile in *C. celer* and other fermentative thermophiles suggests that other factors besides gene expression are more prominently involved in the regulation of metabolic fluxes. For example, from the analysis of the fluxes at different culture pH it can be hypothesized that in *C. celer* the changes of carbon and electron flux at the pyruvate node might be function of: i) energy and anabolic demand, ii) allosteric regulation of the two enzymes at the branch point by substrate and product of the reaction, iii) optimal pH for enzymatic activity, iv) pH-dependent thermodynamics (Paper IV).

#### 4.5.4. Energy conservation

Fermentative organisms employ several strategies for conserving energy derived from oxidation of the substrate: i) substrate-level phosphorylation (Gottschalk 1986), ii) electron transport phosphorylation (Gottschalk 1986), iii) utilization of inorganic PPI as energy carrier (Bielen et al. 2010), iv) electron bifurcation (Schut and Adams 2009). In this study, *C. celer* was cultured at high growth rates or under stress (i.e. at low pH or in presence of inhibitors) both conditions with high-energy requirements. Therefore, *C. celer* is expected to maximize energy recovery. Since synthesis of acetate allows the production of extra ATP via substrate-level phosphorylation (1 mol ATP/mol acetate) on top of the 2 mol ATP/mol glucose in the EMP pathway, the preference shown by *C. celer* throughout the study to direct the carbon and electron flux at the acetyl-CoA node to acetate production suggests that *C. celer* aims for maximization of ATP production.

Table 22. Stoichiometry, ATP gain and [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub>-dependent thermodynamics of the putative reactions of glucose fermentation in *C. celer*.

Eq.	Putative pathways in <i>C. celer</i>	ATP gain <sup>a</sup>	ΔG' <sub>70°C</sub> at 1 M of H <sub>2aq</sub> <sup>b</sup> (kJ/mol)	ΔG' <sub>70°C</sub> at 10 μM of H <sub>2aq</sub> <sup>b</sup> (kJ/mol)
14	Glu+4H <sub>2</sub> O→2Ace <sup>-</sup> +2HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> +4H <sup>+</sup> +4H <sub>2</sub>	4	-153.1	-284.5
15	Glu+3H <sub>2</sub> O→1Ace <sup>-</sup> +1Eth+2HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> +3H <sup>+</sup> +2H <sub>2</sub>	3	-190.4	-256.1
16	Glu+2H <sub>2</sub> O→2Ace <sup>-</sup> +2For <sup>-</sup> +4H <sup>+</sup> +2H <sub>2</sub>	4	-196.4	-262.1
17	Glu+1H <sub>2</sub> O→1Ace <sup>-</sup> +1Eth+2For <sup>-</sup> +3H <sup>+</sup>	3	-233.8	-233.8

a) under the assumption that acetate yields 2 ATP, ethanol yields 1 ATP and PEP-dependent phosphotransferase system (PTS) is used for glucose uptake

b) calculations were modified from Bielen et al. 2013a

According to the reconstructed central carbon metabolism, four putative pathways for glucose catabolism are possible in *C. celer* (Table 22) (Paper IV, VI). Eqs. 14-15 direct 100 % of the carbon flux through PFOR, whereas Eqs. 16-17 direct the flux entirely through PFL. Conversion of glucose to acetate by Eq. 14 allows for maximal ATP generation (4 ATP) by completely relying on H<sub>2</sub>ase activity to regenerate reduced cofactors (NADH and Fd<sub>red</sub>). It has been hypothesized that the stoichiometric conversion of glucose to acetate, CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub> displayed by efficient thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> producers (e.g. *Ca. saccharolyticus* and *T. maritima*) serves as energy-conserving strategy to maximize the net ATP gain for fuelling energy demanding reactions (Willquist et al. 2010). However, at high H<sub>2</sub> concentration H<sub>2</sub>ases are inhibited and less energy-efficient pathways for disposal of reducing equivalents need to be activated to sustain the catabolic flux. Indeed, at 70 °C and 1 M of dissolved H<sub>2</sub> this reaction is the least thermodynamically favorable ( $\Delta G'_{70^\circ\text{C}} = -153.1$  kJ/mol), but becomes more favorable as [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> decreases (Table 22). While reactions thermodynamically independent of the [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> used by other fermentative bacteria for balancing high NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> (e.g. ethanol and lactate synthesis) yield only 2 ATP (Payot et al. 1999, Soboh et al. 2004, Willquist and van Niel 2010), the metabolic setup of *C. celer* allows for a reaction yielding 3 ATP (Eq. 17) whose  $\Delta G'_{70^\circ\text{C}}$  is completely independent of the [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub>. Thus, Eq. 17 ensures *C. celer* a higher energy-recovery from glucose catabolism and unaltered glycolytic flux even under unfavorable conditions for H<sub>2</sub> production. In addition, *C. celer* can potentially still obtain 4 ATP through Eq. 16 which is slightly more favorable at high [H<sub>2</sub>]<sub>aq</sub> than Eq. 14.

Altering energy metabolism has been proposed as strategy to increase the H<sub>2</sub> yield (Nogales et al. 2012, Bielen et al. 2013a). This strategy would rely on lowering energy recovery from the glycolysis so that an increased metabolic flux to acetate would be required to generate the ATP needed to meet cellular energy requirements. Interestingly, H<sub>2</sub> production efficiency increased when *C. celer* was cultured at suboptimal extracellular pH, a condition expected to increase the energy demand. Indeed, the low intracellular ATP and the high ATP hydrolysis flux observed in this condition suggest that a substantial portion of the intracellular ATP was consumed possibly to achieve cytoplasmic pH homeostasis via H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase (Paper IV). In this case non-growth-associated energy requirements increased forcing *C. celer* to maximize the net ATP via acetate synthesis. The fact that *C. celer* directed the flux through PFOR instead of PFL and that the estimated Fd-dependent H<sub>2</sub> flux increased (about +150 % in exponential phase) suggests that the putative MBH homolog (00187-00205) might play a role in the ATP generation via electron transport phosphorylation as expected by its inferred function (Paper V, VI). Indeed, in *P. furiosus* the formation of H<sub>2</sub> by MBH is able to add 1.2 ATP to the energy pool for each oxidized glucose molecule (Sapra et al. 2003). If the putative Fd-dependent H<sub>2</sub>ase in *C. celer* had the same function as in *P. furiosus*, the increase of Fd-dependent H<sub>2</sub> flux would represent a strategy to boost energy

harvesting from glucose under high cell maintenance requirements. Based on this reasoning, increasing cellular energy demand or vice versa lowering the energy conservation efficiency might be a promising path to enhance H<sub>2</sub> yield by metabolic engineering.

This study also reveals several clues suggesting that in *C. celer* H<sub>2</sub> synthesis is not coupled with high anabolic activity, namely i) the high formate production at high growth rate preventing generation of Fd<sub>red</sub> for H<sub>2</sub> production, ii) the possible non-involvement of PPi in catabolic metabolism, iii) the electron flow mainly directed to H<sub>2</sub> at reduced growth rates or in stationary phase. In *Ca. saccharolyticus* instead a strong link exists between anabolism and catabolism, mainly due to the important role that both ATP and PPi play as energy carriers and as regulators of key enzymes in the metabolic network (Bielen et al. 2010, Willquist and van Niel 2010, Willquist et al. 2011).

## 5. CONCLUSIONS

This study demonstrates the potential of the novel alkalithermophile *Caloramator celer* for fermentative biohydrogen production. A better understanding of the fermentative and energy metabolism was obtained using glucose as a model substrate by altering the metabolic fluxes through manipulation of fermentation conditions. The use of multiple methodologies allowed to identify the optimal process conditions and the metabolic state that maximize the H<sub>2</sub> production from *C. celer*. Additionally, the tolerance towards substrate and metabolites accumulated during the fermentation was assessed to evaluate the robustness of *C. celer*. Based on this study, several conclusions can be drawn:

- The novel alkalithermophile *Caloramator celer* converts glucose to H<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, acetate, formate, ethanol and traces of butyrate (Paper **I-IV**). YE and tryptone are used both as carbon and energy sources (Paper **I**). Occasional pyruvate overflow can occur under elevated growth rate (Paper **III**).
- End-product synthesis profiles, and consequently H<sub>2</sub> production, change in response to several modifications of the culture conditions (Paper **I-IV**). Supplementing the medium with YE (2 g/l), tryptone (2 g/l), FeSO<sub>4</sub> (200 mg/l), phosphate buffer (50 mM only in serum bottles) and glucose (10 g/l), and maintaining low H<sub>2</sub> concentration and acidic pH lead to H<sub>2</sub> yields above 3 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose with the highest being 3.53 mol H<sub>2</sub>/mol glucose (i.e. 88 % of the theoretical yield) (Paper **I, II, IV**).
- *C. celer* shows a great metabolic flexibility allowing redistribution of fluxes at key metabolic nodes to simultaneously control redox state and efficiently harvest energy from the substrate even under unfavorable conditions (e.g. low pH and/or high H<sub>2</sub> concentrations). The distribution of the fluxes at key metabolic nodes is found to be a function of thermodynamics as well as several physiological factors including genome content, growth and glycolytic rate, need for maintaining intracellular redox and pH homeostasis, and energy conservation strategies (Paper **IV**).
- The synthesis of formate and ethanol competes with H<sub>2</sub>-evolving reactions for the disposal of reducing equivalents (Paper **I, II, IV**), but serves as an alternative to proton reduction for regulating the redox state when H<sub>2</sub>ases are inhibited (Paper **IV**).
- The fate of carbon and electron flow at the pyruvate node significantly impacts the conversion efficiency to H<sub>2</sub>. In order to maximize the H<sub>2</sub> yield pyruvate needs to be oxidatively decarboxylated via pyruvate:ferredoxin oxidoreductase

(Paper **IV**). However, the direct correlation observed between formate synthesis and anabolic activity (Paper **II**, **IV**) implies that under controlled conditions growth at high rates is detrimental for achieving high H<sub>2</sub> yield. This observation, together with the possible non-involvement of PPI in catabolic metabolism (Paper **VI**) and the electron flow mainly directed to H<sub>2</sub> at low growth rates or in stationary phase (Paper **II**, **IV**), indicates that in *C. celer* H<sub>2</sub> synthesis is not coupled with high anabolic activity. Furthermore, it suggests a possible role of PFL in anabolic metabolism (Paper **II**, **IV**).

- Cellular energetics plays a role in the distribution of carbon and electron flow. For example, increasing cell maintenance associated to non-growth reactions increases the overall H<sub>2</sub> yield (Paper **IV**).
- The lack of correlation between abundance of transcripts and end-product profile under culture perturbation experiments suggests that other factors besides gene expression are more prominently involved in the regulation of metabolic fluxes (Paper **III**).
- Kinetics of growth and H<sub>2</sub> production are inhibited, albeit to different degrees, whereas H<sub>2</sub> yields remain marginally affected even in presence of considerable concentrations of inhibitors (Paper **III**). Acetate, the main soluble metabolite of the fermentation, inhibits H<sub>2</sub> productivity due to the increased ionic strength in the medium, rather than the uncoupling effect of the undissociated form (Paper **III**). The critical substrate and salt concentrations estimated for *C. celer* suggest that this organism is not particularly osmotolerant (Paper **III**).
- Comparative genomics and functional prediction analysis identified genes encoding for putative enzymes involved in sugar transport, glycolysis, pyruvate catabolism and disposal of reductants, electron shuttling and energy conservation as well as putative genes belonging to the Rex regulon (Paper **VI**). Additionally, genomic data (Paper **V**, **VI**) provided valuable information for interpretation of experimental results, and for directing experimental design (Paper **III**, **IV**) and possibly future metabolic engineering strategies for improving H<sub>2</sub> production.

## 6. RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

Although the quest for establishing an efficient and cost-effective fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production process is far from being complete, model organisms for thermophilic H<sub>2</sub> production (i.e. *Ca. saccharolyticus*, *T. maritima*, *Cl. thermocellum*, *P. furiosus* and *Cal. subterraneus* subsp. *tengcongensis*) have been studied in detail for more than a decade expanding the knowledge on their physiology and intricate metabolism. Conversely, this study has just scratched the surface of the mechanisms that control the metabolic flux distribution in *C. celer*. Nevertheless, it contributes to the ongoing investigation of the carbon and energy metabolism in thermophilic fermentative H<sub>2</sub>-producing microbes. Several findings from this study merit further research in order to gain a better understanding of the metabolism of *C. celer* and to optimize the fermentative H<sub>2</sub> production process from this alkalithermophilic bacterium. The optimization of the medium composition and fermentation conditions could be further explored to enhance the yields and productivities by investigating other factors (e.g. minerals, vitamins, alternative carbon and nitrogen sources, temperature, cell immobilization and alternative fermentation systems) and/or by employing different methodological approaches (e.g. experimental design methods). In particular medium optimization should aim for a reduction of excess nutrients and consequently of the costs (Willquist and van Niel 2012, Kridelbaugh et al. 2013), whilst maintaining the fermentation performances unaltered.

This study suggests that operating under conditions that favor high rate of biomass synthesis harms the overall efficiency of the H<sub>2</sub> production process. However, in few occasions it was difficult to distinguish the effects of the high anabolic activity from those of other parameters under investigation. Performing chemostat cultivations instead of batch cultivations would allow to keep the growth rate as an independent variable and thus to better identify the causes of the metabolic behaviors observed in this study. Since in *C. celer* higher H<sub>2</sub> yields were obtained at low growth rates or during stationary phase when most of the substrate was used for cell maintenance it would be worth to explore different fermentation setups such as two-stage fermentation where rapid biomass synthesis with consequent high formate and ethanol production can be decoupled from the efficient hydrogenogenic phase (Kivistö et al. 2013b). Additionally, cell immobilization methods could be employed to enhance biomass retention and further increase H<sub>2</sub> productivities (Zhang et al. 2007, Koskinen et al. 2008b). Both approaches should be studied first separately and then combined.

Despite the fact that this study highlights some of the fermentation conditions and metabolic states that affect the distribution of the metabolic fluxes at key metabolic branch points, a deeper knowledge on the regulation mechanisms at transcriptional, translational, and post-transcriptional level is required. Key catabolic enzymes (e.g. GAPDH, PFL, PFOR and ALDH/ADH) should be the target of thorough kinetics studies to determine their allosteric regulation and how intracellular fluctuations of cofactors (e.g.  $\text{NAD}^+$ ,  $\text{NADP}^+$ ,  $\text{NADH}$ ,  $\text{NADPH}$ , Acetyl-CoA, HS-CoA, AMP, ADP, ATP, PPi and other intermediates of the cellular catabolism) alter the enzymatic activity and consequently the metabolic fluxes in response to fermentation conditions. Further transcriptional and comparative genomic studies should aim to elucidate the regulatory role of the Rex protein in the expression of key genes of the central carbon metabolism in *C. celer* and to assess the impact of this transcriptional regulation system on the distribution of metabolic fluxes and end-product profile.

Given the osmosensitivity of *C. celer*, means should be explored to either make the strain less sensitive to high osmotic pressure or remove the end-products from the fermentation vessel. The former goal could be achieved by adaptive laboratory evolution (Dragosits and Mattanovich 2013) and genetic engineering (Nicolaou et al. 2010), while the latter by implementing technologies for removal of liquid end-products such as dialysis or cell-recycling (Holst et al. 1997).

Developing reliable genetic tools for *C. celer* would open a number of possibilities to improve the  $\text{H}_2$  production efficiency and the robustness of this strain as well as to broaden its substrate utilization range. The most common strategy to improve the production yields of bioconversions involves the deletion of competing reactions (Lee et al. 2008, Hallenbeck and Ghosh 2012). This study reveals that both ethanol and formate production are important to maintain the redox state in check when  $\text{H}_2$ ases are inhibited. Therefore, it can be expected that knocking out either ADH or PFL might harm the robustness displayed by *C. celer* towards changes in  $\text{H}_2$  concentration. Moreover, PFL is essential for growth at high rates. It might be instead wiser to heterologously express a FHL to convert formate to  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{H}_2$ . One of the main limitations of *C. celer* is the restricted number of substrates that can be metabolized. Genetic engineering should aim to introduce novel transporters and/or pathways enabling the consumption of pentose sugars and glycerol as well as hydrolases to breakdown lignocellulosic materials. Currently, only hexose- and/or protein-rich feedstocks could be used as substrate for the  $\text{H}_2$  production from the wild-type strain. This limitation could also be overcome by employing *C. celer* in *de novo* co-cultures together with carefully selected partners. Assessing the possibility for *C. celer* to detoxify biomass hydrolysates by converting furan and aromatic aldehydes to less-toxic alcohols, as observed in closely related species, is also worth further studies.

## 7. REFERENCES

- Abreu AA, Alves JI, Pereira MA, Karakashev D, Alves MM, Angelidaki I. 2010. Engineered heat treated methanogenic granules: A promising biotechnological approach for extreme thermophilic biohydrogen production. *Bioresource Technology* 101:9577-9586.
- Abreu AA, Karakashev D, Angelidaki I, Sousa DZ, Alves MM. 2012. Biohydrogen production from arabinose and glucose using extreme thermophilic anaerobic mixed cultures. *Biotechnology for Biofuels* 5:6.
- Adams MWW, Eccleston E, Howard JB. 1989. Iron-sulfur clusters of hydrogenase I and hydrogenase II of *Clostridium pasteurianum*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 86:4932-4936.
- Akutsu Y, Li Y, Harada H, Yu H. 2009. Effects of temperature and substrate concentration on biological hydrogen production from starch. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 34:2558-2566.
- Altschul SF, Madden TL, Schäffer AA, Zhang J, Zhang Z, Miller W, Lipman DJ. 1997. Gapped BLAST and PSI-BLAST: A new generation of protein database search programs. *Nucleic acids research* 25:3389-3402.
- Angenent LT, Karim K, Al-Dahhan MH, Wrenn BA, Domínguez-Espinosa R. 2004. Production of bioenergy and biochemicals from industrial and agricultural wastewater. *Trends in biotechnology* 22:477-485.
- Anisimova M, Gascuel O. 2006. Approximate likelihood-ratio test for branches: A fast, accurate, and powerful alternative. *Systematic Biology* 55:539-552.
- Arbige MV. 2004. Bioprocess converts glycerol to propanediol. *Industrial Bioprocessing* 26:3.
- Argyros DA, Tripathi SA, Barrett TF, Rogers SR, Feinberg LF, Olson DG, Foden JM, Miller BB, Lynd LR, Hogsett DA, Caiazza NC. 2011. High ethanol titers from cellulose by using metabolically engineered thermophilic, anaerobic microbes. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 77:8288-8294.
- Asanuma N, Iwamoto M, Hino T. 1999. Structure and transcriptional regulation of the gene encoding pyruvate formate-lyase of a ruminal bacterium, *Streptococcus bovis*. *Microbiology* 145:151-157.
- Aziz R, Bartels D, Best A, DeJongh M, Disz T, Edwards R, Formsma K, Gerdes S, Glass E, Kubal M, Meyer F, Olsen G, Olson R, Osterman A, Overbeek R, McNeil L, Paarmann D, Paczian T, Parrello B, Pusch G, Reich C, Stevens R, Vassieva O, Vonstein V, Wilke A, Zagnitko O. 2008. The RAST Server: Rapid Annotations using Subsystems Technology. *BMC Genomics* 9:75.
- Bae SS, Kim TW, Lee HS, Kwon KK, Kim YJ, Kim M, Lee J, Kang SG. 2012. H<sub>2</sub> production from CO, formate or starch using the hyperthermophilic archaeon, *Thermococcus onnurineus*. *Biotechnology Letters* 34:75-79.
- Baena S, Patel B. Genus V. *Caloramator* Collins, Lawson, Willems, Cordoba, Fernández-Garayzábal, Garcia, Cai, Hippe and Farrow 1994, 812<sup>VP</sup> emend. Chrisostomos, Patel, Dwivedi and Denman 1996, 497. In: De Vos P, Garrity G, Jones D, Krieg N, Ludwig W, Rainey F, Schleifer K-H, Whitman WB, editors. Bergey's manual of systematic bacteriology Vol.3. 2nd edition. New York, NY, USA: Springer-Verlag; 2009. p. 834-838.



Bahl H, Andersch W, Braun K, Gottschalk G. 1982. Effect of pH and butyrate concentration on the production of acetone and butanol by *Clostridium acetobutylicum* grown in continuous culture. *European Journal of Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 14:17-20.

Balat M. 2008. Potential importance of hydrogen as a future solution to environmental and transportation problems. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:4013-4029.

Balat H, Kırtay E. 2010. Hydrogen from biomass – Present scenario and future prospects. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:7416-7426.

Barton BE, Olsen MT, Rauchfuss TB. 2010. Artificial hydrogenases. *Current opinion in biotechnology* 21:292-297.

Basen M, Rhaesa AM, Kataeva I, Prybol CJ, Scott IM, Poole FL, Adams MWW. 2014. Degradation of high loads of crystalline cellulose and of unpretreated plant biomass by the thermophilic bacterium *Caldicellulosiruptor bescii*. *Bioresource Technology* 152:384-392.

Batista AP, Moura P, Marques PASS, Ortigueira J, Alves L, Gouveia L. 2014. *Scenedesmus obliquus* as feedstock for biohydrogen production by *Enterobacter aerogenes* and *Clostridium butyricum*. *Fuel* 117:537-543.

Benemann J. 1996. Hydrogen biotechnology: Progress and prospects. *Nature Biotechnology* 14:1101-1103.

Benemann J. 1997. Feasibility analysis of photobiological hydrogen production. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 22:979-987.

Biegel E, Schmidt S, González JM, Müller V. 2011. Biochemistry, evolution and physiological function of the Rnf complex, a novel ion-motive electron transport complex in prokaryotes. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* 68:613-634.

Bielen AAM, Willquist K, Engman J, Van Der Oost J, Van Niel EWJ, Kengen SWM. 2010. Pyrophosphate as a central energy carrier in the hydrogen-producing extremely thermophilic *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*. *FEMS microbiology letters* 307:48-54.

Bielen AAM, Verhaart MRA, van der Oost J, Kengen SWM. 2013a. Biohydrogen Production by the Thermophilic Bacterium *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*: Current Status and Perspectives. *Life* 3:52-85.

Bielen AAM, Verhaart MRA, VanFossen AL, Blumer-Schuetz SE, Stams AJM, van der Oost J, Kelly RM, Kengen SWM. 2013b. A thermophile under pressure: Transcriptional analysis of the response of *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus* to different H<sub>2</sub> partial pressures. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 38:1837-1849.

Blumer-Schuetz SE, Kataeva I, Westpheling J, Adams MWW, Kelly RM. 2008. Extremely thermophilic microorganisms for biomass conversion: status and prospects. *Current opinion in biotechnology* 19:210-217.

Blumer-Schuetz SE, Brown SD, Sander KB, Bayer EA, Kataeva I, Zurawski JV, Conway JM, Adams MWW, Kelly RM. 2013. Thermophilic lignocellulose deconstruction. *FEMS microbiology reviews* In press.

Böck A, King PW, Blokesch M, Posewitz MC. 2006. Maturation of Hydrogenases. *Advances in Microbial Physiology* 51:1-71.

Bockris JO. 2002. The origin of ideas on a Hydrogen Economy and its solution to the decay of the environment. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 27:731-740.

- Boetzer M, Henkel CV, Jansen HJ, Butler D, Pirovano W. 2011. Scaffolding pre-assembled contigs using SSPACE. *Bioinformatics* 27:578-579.
- Bosma EF, van der Oost J, de Vos WM, van Kranenburg R. 2013. Sustainable Production of Bio-Based Chemicals by Extremophiles. *Current Biotechnology* 2:360-379.
- Bothun GD, Knutson BL, Berberich JA, Strobel HJ, Nokes SE. 2004. Metabolic selectivity and growth of *Clostridium thermocellum* in continuous culture under elevated hydrostatic pressure. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 65:149-157.
- Brekasis D, Paget MSB. 2003. A novel sensor of NADH/NAD<sup>+</sup> redox poise in *Streptomyces coelicolor* A3(2). *EMBO Journal* 22:4856-4865.
- Brenner K, You L, Arnold FH. 2008. Engineering microbial consortia: a new frontier in synthetic biology. *Trends in biotechnology* 26:483-489.
- Buckel W, Thauer RK. 2013. Energy conservation via electron bifurcating ferredoxin reduction and proton/Na<sup>+</sup> translocating ferredoxin oxidation. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta - Bioenergetics* 1827:94-113.
- Burdette DS, Jung S, Shen G, Hollingsworth RI, Zeikus JG. 2002. Physiological function of alcohol dehydrogenases and long-chain (C30) fatty acids in alcohol tolerance of *Thermoanaerobacter ethanolicus*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 68:1914-1918.
- Busby RL. Hydrogen and Fuel Cells: A Comprehensive Guide. 1st edition. Tulsa, USA: PennWell Corporation; 2005. p. 1-445.
- Cai G, Jin B, Saint C, Monis P. 2010. Metabolic flux analysis of hydrogen production network by *Clostridium butyricum* W5: Effect of pH and glucose concentrations. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:6681-6690.
- Calusinska M, Happe T, Joris B, Wilmotte A. 2010. The surprising diversity of clostridial hydrogenases: A comparative genomic perspective. *Microbiology* 156:1575-1588.
- Cao R, Zeidan AA, Rådström P, Van Niel EWJ. 2010a. Inhibition kinetics of catabolic dehydrogenases by elevated moieties of ATP and ADP - Implication for a new regulation mechanism in *Lactococcus lactis*. *FEBS Journal* 277:1843-1852.
- Cao G, Ren N, Wang A, Guo W, Yao J, Feng Y, Zhao Q. 2010b. Statistical optimization of culture condition for enhanced hydrogen production by *Thermoanaerobacterium thermosaccharolyticum* W16. *Bioresource Technology* 101:2053-2058.
- Cappelletti M, Bucchi G, De Sousa Mendes J, Alberini A, Fedi S, Bertin L, Frascari D. 2012. Biohydrogen production from glucose, molasses and cheese whey by suspended and attached cells of four hyperthermophilic *Thermotoga* strains. *Journal of Chemical Technology and Biotechnology* 87:1291-1301.
- Carere CR, Rydzak T, Verbeke TJ, Cicek N, Levin DB, Sparling R. 2012. Linking genome content to biofuel production yields: A meta-analysis of major catabolic pathways among select H<sub>2</sub> and ethanol-producing bacteria. *BMC Microbiology* 12:295.
- Carere C, Rydzak T, Cicek N, Levin D, Sparling R. 2014. Role of transcription and enzyme activities in redistribution of carbon and electron flux in response to N<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub> sparging of open-batch cultures of *Clostridium thermocellum* ATCC 27405. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 98:2829-2840.
- Castresana J. 2000. Selection of conserved blocks from multiple alignments for their use in phylogenetic analysis. *Molecular biology and evolution* 17:540-552.

- Cha M, Chung D, Elkins JG, Guss AM, Westpheling J. 2013. Metabolic engineering of *Caldicellulosiruptor bescii* yields increased hydrogen production from lignocellulosic biomass. *Biotechnology for Biofuels* 6:85.
- Chen Z, Wen B, Wang Q, Tong W, Guo J, Bai X, Zhao J, Sun Y, Tang Q, Lin Z, Lin L, Liu S. 2013. Quantitative proteomics reveals the temperature-dependent proteins encoded by a series of cluster genes in *Thermoanaerobacter tengcongensis*. *Molecular and Cellular Proteomics* 12:2266-2277.
- Cheng S, Logan BE. 2007. Sustainable and efficient biohydrogen production via electrohydrogenesis. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 104:18871-18873.
- Chevreur B, Wetter T and Suhai S. 1999. Genome sequence assembly using trace signals and additional sequence information. *Computer science and biology: proceedings of the German conference on bioinformatics* (GCB). Hannover, Germany. p. 45-46.
- Chin H, Chen Z, Chou CP. 2003. Fedbatch operation using *Clostridium acetobutylicum* suspension culture as biocatalyst for enhancing hydrogen production. *Biotechnology progress* 19:383-388.
- Chittibabu G, Nath K, Das D. 2006. Feasibility studies on the fermentative hydrogen production by recombinant *Escherichia coli* BL-21. *Process Biochemistry* 41:682-688.
- Chong M, Sabaratnam V, Shirai Y, Hassan MA. 2009a. Biohydrogen production from biomass and industrial wastes by dark fermentation. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 34:3277-3287.
- Chong M, Rahim RA, Shirai Y, Hassan MA. 2009b. Biohydrogen production by *Clostridium butyricum* EB6 from palm oil mill effluent. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 34:764-771.
- Chou C, Jenney Jr. FE, Adams MWW, Kelly RM. 2008. Hydrogenesis in hyperthermophilic microorganisms: Implications for biofuels. *Metabolic engineering* 10:394-404.
- Chrisostomos S, Patel BKC, Dwivedi PP, Denman SE. 1996. *Caloramator indicus* sp. nov., a new thermophilic anaerobic bacterium isolated from the deep-seated nonvolcanically heated waters of an Indian artesian aquifer. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology* 46:497-501.
- Chung D, Farkas J, Huddleston JR, Olivar E, Westpheling J. 2012. Methylation by a unique a-class N4-Cytosine methyltransferase is required for DNA transformation of *Caldicellulosiruptor bescii* DSM6725. *PLoS ONE* 7:1-9.
- Chung D, Farkas J, Westpheling J. 2013a. Overcoming restriction as a barrier to DNA transformation in *Caldicellulosiruptor* species results in efficient marker replacement. *Biotechnology for Biofuels* 6:82.
- Chung D, Cha M, Farkas J, Westpheling J. 2013b. Construction of a Stable Replicating Shuttle Vector for *Caldicellulosiruptor* Species: Use for Extending Genetic Methodologies to Other Members of This Genus. *PLoS ONE* 8:1-10.
- Ciranna A, Santala V, Karp M. 2011. Biohydrogen production in alkalithermophilic conditions: *Thermobrachium celere* as a case study. *Bioresource Technology* 102:8714-8722.
- Ciranna A, Santala V, Karp M. 2012. Enhancing biohydrogen production of the alkalithermophile *Thermobrachium celere*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 37:5550-5558.
- Ciranna A, Larjo A, Kivistö A, Santala V, Roos C, Karp M. 2013. Draft Genome Sequence of the Hydrogen- and Ethanol-Producing Anaerobic Alkalithermophilic Bacterium *Caloramator celer*. *Genome Announcements* 1:e00471-13.

- Ciranna A, Pawar SS, Santala V, Karp M, van Niel EWJ. 2014a. Assessment of metabolic flux distribution in the thermophilic hydrogen producer *Caloramator celer* as affected by external pH and hydrogen partial pressure. *Microbial Cell Factories* 13:48.
- Ciranna A, Ferrari R, Santala V, Karp M. 2014b. Inhibitory effects of substrate and soluble end products on biohydrogen production of the alkalithermophile *Caloramator celer*: kinetic, metabolic and transcription analyses. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 39: 6391–6401.
- Collins MD, Lawson PA, Willems A, Cordoba JJ, Fernandez-Garayzabal J, Garcia P, Cai J, Hippe H, Farrow JAE. 1994. The phylogeny of the genus *Clostridium*: Proposal of five new genera and eleven new species combinations. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology* 44:812-826.
- Combet-Blanc Y, Kalamba KK, Kergoat PY. 1995. Effect of pH on *Bacillus thermoamylovorans* growth and glucose fermentation. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 61:656-659.
- Crespo C, Pozzo T, Karlsson EN, Alvarez MT, Mattiasson B. 2012a. *Caloramator boliviensis* sp. nov., a thermophilic, ethanol-producing bacterium isolated from a hot spring. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 62:1679-1686.
- Crespo C. 2012b. *Caloramator boliviensis*, a New Thermoanaerobe with Interesting Metabolic Properties. PhD thesis. Lund University. Sweden.
- Crespo CF, Badshah M, Alvarez MT, Mattiasson B. 2012c. Ethanol production by continuous fermentation of D-(+)-cellobiose, D-(+)-xylose and sugarcane bagasse hydrolysate using the thermoanaerobe *Caloramator boliviensis*. *Bioresource Technology* 103:186-191.
- Cui M, Yuan Z, Zhi X, Wei L, Shen J. 2010. Biohydrogen production from poplar leaves pretreated by different methods using anaerobic mixed bacteria. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:4041-4047.
- Das D, Veziroglu TN. 2001. Hydrogen production by biological processes: a survey of literature. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 26:13-28.
- Das D, Veziroglu TN. 2008. Advances in biological hydrogen production processes. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:6046-6057.
- de Vrije T, Mars AE, Budde MAW, Lai MH, Dijkema C, De Waard P, Claassen PAM. 2007. Glycolytic pathway and hydrogen yield studies of the extreme thermophile *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 74:1358-1367.
- de Vrije T, Bakker RR, Budde MAW, Lai MH, Mars AE, Claassen PAM. 2009. Efficient hydrogen production from the lignocellulosic energy crop *Miscanthus* by the extreme thermophilic bacteria *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus* and *Thermotoga neapolitana*. *Biotechnology for Biofuels* 2:12.
- de Vrije T, Budde MAW, Lips SJ, Bakker RR, Mars AE, Claassen PAM. 2010. Hydrogen production from carrot pulp by the extreme thermophiles *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus* and *Thermotoga neapolitana*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:13206-13213.
- DeLean A, Munson PJ, Rodbard D. 1978. Simultaneous analysis of families of sigmoidal curves: application to bioassay, radioligand assay, and physiological dose-response curves. *American Journal of Physiology - Endocrinology and Metabolism* 235:E97-E102.
- Desvaux M, Guedeon E, Petitdemange H. 2001. Metabolic flux in cellulose batch and cellulose-fed continuous cultures of *Clostridium cellulolyticum* in response to acidic environment. *Microbiology* 147:1461-1471.

Ding YR, Ronimus RS, Morgan HW. 2001. *Thermotoga maritima* Phosphofructokinases: Expression and Characterization of Two Unique Enzymes. *Journal of Bacteriology* 183:791-794.

d'Ippolito G, Dipasquale L, Monica Vella F, Romano I, Gambacorta A, Cutignano A, Fontana A. 2010. Hydrogen metabolism in the extreme thermophile *Thermotoga neapolitana*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:2290-2295.

Dixon NM, Kell DB. 1989. The inhibition by CO<sub>2</sub> of the growth and metabolism of micro-organisms. *Journal of Applied Bacteriology* 67:109-136.

Dragosits M, Mattanovich D. 2013. Adaptive laboratory evolution-principles and applications for biotechnology. *Microbial Cell Factories* 12:64.

Eberly JO, Ely RL. 2008. Thermotolerant Hydrogenases: Biological Diversity, Properties, and Biotechnological Applications. *Critical reviews in microbiology* 34:117-130.

European Commission. 2004. Towards a European knowledge-based bioeconomy – workshop conclusions on the use of plant biotechnology for the production of industrial biobased products. EUR 21459. European Commission, Directorate-General for Research. Brussels, Belgium.

European Commission. 2009. Directive 2009/28/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of April 23, 2009 on the promotion of the use of energy from renewable sources and amending and subsequently repealing Directives 2001/77/EC and 2003/30/EC. Brussels, Belgium.

Edgar RC. 2004. MUSCLE: Multiple sequence alignment with high accuracy and high throughput. *Nucleic acids research* 32:1792-1797.

Elkins JG, Giannone RJ, Hamilton-Brehm SD, Clarkson SM, Engle NL, Brown SD, Tschaplinski TJ, Hettich RL. 2012. Comparative proteomics for *Thermoanaerobacter pseudethanolicus* 39E and *Caloramator proteoclasticus* ALDO1 in response to furfural. 2012. 34th Symposium on Biotechnology for Fuels and Chemicals. April 30 - May 3. New Orleans, USA.

Elsharnouby O, Hafez H, Nakhla G, El Naggar MH. 2013. A critical literature review on biohydrogen production by pure cultures. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 38:4945-4966.

Engle M, Li Y, Rainey F, DeBlois S, Mai V, Reichert A, Mayer F, Messner P, Wiegel J. 1996. *Thermobrachium celere* gen. nov., sp. nov., a rapidly growing thermophilic, alkalitolerant, and proteolytic obligate anaerobe. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology* 46:1025-1033.

European Hydrogen Association. 2014. Hydrogen hits the roads. Accessed January 2014, Available at: <http://www.h2euro.org/category/latest-news/hydrogen-hits-the-roads>.

Even S, Lindley ND, Coccagn-Bousquet M. 2003. Transcriptional, translational and metabolic regulation of glycolysis in *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. *cremoris* MG 1363 grown in continuous acidic cultures. *Microbiology* 149:1935-1944.

Fan Y, Zhang G, Guo X, Xing Y, Fan M. 2006. Biohydrogen-production from beer lees biomass by cow dung compost. *Biomass and Bioenergy* 30:493-496.

Fang HHP, Liu H. 2002. Effect of pH on hydrogen production from glucose by a mixed culture. *Bioresource Technology* 82:87-93.

Farkas J, Chung D, DeBarry M, Adams MWW, Westpheling J. 2011. Defining components of the chromosomal origin of replication of the hyperthermophilic archaeon *Pyrococcus furiosus* needed for construction of a stable replicating shuttle vector. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 77:6343-6349.

- Feist AM, Henry CS, Reed JL, Krummenacker M, Joyce AR, Karp PD, Broadbelt LJ, Hatzimanikatis V, Palsson BØ. 2007. A genome-scale metabolic reconstruction for *Escherichia coli* K-12 MG1655 that accounts for 1260 ORFs and thermodynamic information. *Molecular systems biology* 3:121.
- Feist AM, Herrgård MJ, Thiele I, Reed JL, Palsson BØ. 2009. Reconstruction of biochemical networks in microorganisms. *Nature Reviews Microbiology* 7:129-143.
- Fontecilla-Camps JC, Volbeda A, Cavazza C, Nicolet Y. 2007. Structure/function relationships of [NiFe]- and [FeFe]-hydrogenases. *Chemical reviews* 107:4273-4303.
- Frascari D, Cappelletti M, Mendes JDS, Alberini A, Scimonelli F, Manfreda C, Longanesi L, Zannoni D, Pinelli D, Fedi S. 2013. A kinetic study of biohydrogen production from glucose, molasses and cheese whey by suspended and attached cells of *Thermotoga neapolitana*. *Bioresource Technology* 147:553-561.
- Freedonia. 2010. World hydrogen: industry study with forecasts for 2013 and 2018. Cleveland, OH, USA: The Freedonia Group.
- Fu Q, Kobayashi H, Kawaguchi H, Vilcaez J, Wakayama T, Maeda H, Sato K. 2013. Electrochemical and phylogenetic analyses of current-generating microorganisms in a thermophilic microbial fuel cell. *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering* 115:268-271.
- Gavala HN, Skiadas IV, Ahring BK. 2006. Biological hydrogen production in suspended and attached growth anaerobic reactor systems. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 31:1164-1175.
- Geng A, He Y, Qian C, Yan X, Zhou Z. 2010. Effect of key factors on hydrogen production from cellulose in a co-culture of *Clostridium thermocellum* and *Clostridium thermopalmarium*. *Bioresource Technology* 101:4029-4033.
- Georgieva TI, Skiadas IV, Ahring BK. 2007. Effect of temperature on ethanol tolerance of a thermophilic anaerobic ethanol producer *Thermoanaerobacter* A10: Modeling and simulation. *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 98:1161-1170.
- Girbal L, Soucaille P. 1994. Regulation of *Clostridium acetobutylicum* metabolism as revealed by mixed-substrate steady-state continuous cultures: Role of NADH/NAD ratio and ATP pool. *Journal of Bacteriology* 176:6433-6438.
- Gottschalk G. 1986. Bacterial metabolism. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag. p. 1-359.
- Grupe H, Gottschalk G. 1992. Physiological events in *Clostridium acetobutylicum* during the shift from acidogenesis to solventogenesis in continuous culture and presentation of a model for shift induction. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 58:3896-3902.
- Guedon E, Payot S, Desvaux M, Petitdemange H. 1999. Carbon and electron flow in *Clostridium cellulolyticum* grown in chemostat culture on synthetic medium. *Journal of Bacteriology* 181:3262-3269.
- Guindon S, Gascuel O. 2003. A Simple, Fast, and Accurate Algorithm to Estimate Large Phylogenies by Maximum Likelihood. *Systematic Biology* 52:696-704.
- Guss AM, Olson DG, Caiazza NC, Lynd LR. 2012. Dcm methylation is detrimental to plasmid transformation in *Clostridium thermocellum*. *Biotechnology for Biofuels* 5:30.
- Haft DH, Selengut JD, White O. 2003. The TIGRFAMs database of protein families. *Nucleic acids research* 31:371-373.
- Hallenbeck PC, Benemann JR. 2002. Biological hydrogen production; fundamentals and limiting processes. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 27:1185-1193.

- Hallenbeck PC. 2009. Fermentative hydrogen production: Principles, progress, and prognosis. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 34:7379-7389.
- Hallenbeck PC, Ghosh D. 2012. Improvements in fermentative biological hydrogen production through metabolic engineering. *Journal of environmental management* 95:S360-S364.
- Han K, Levenspiel O. 1988. Extended monod kinetics for substrate, product, and cell inhibition. *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 32:430-447.
- Han D, Norris SM, Xu Z. 2012. Construction and transformation of a *Thermotoga-E. coli* shuttle vector. *BMC Biotechnology* 12:2.
- Hatti-Kaul R, Törnqvist U, Gustafsson L, Börjesson P. 2007. Industrial biotechnology for the production of bio-based chemicals – a cradle-to-grave perspective. *Trends in Biotechnology* 25:119-124
- Hawkes FR, Dinsdale R, Hawkes DL, Hussy I. 2002. Sustainable fermentative hydrogen production: Challenges for process optimisation. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 27:1339-1347.
- Hawkes FR, Hussy I, Kyazze G, Dinsdale R, Hawkes DL. 2007. Continuous dark fermentative hydrogen production by mesophilic microflora: Principles and progress. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 32:172-184.
- He Q, Lokken PM, Chen S, Zhou J. 2009. Characterization of the impact of acetate and lactate on ethanolic fermentation by *Thermoanaerobacter ethanolicus*. *Bioresource Technology* 100:5955-5965.
- Hedderich R. 2004. Energy-Converting [NiFe] Hydrogenases from Archaea and Extremophiles: Ancestors of Complex I. *Journal of Bioenergetics and Biomembranes* 36:65-75.
- Heinekey DM. 2009. Hydrogenase enzymes: Recent structural studies and active site models. *Journal of Organometallic Chemistry* 694:2671-2680.
- Heinonen JK, Drake HL. 1988. Comparative assessment of inorganic pyrophosphate and pyrophosphatase levels of *Escherichia coli*, *Clostridium pasteurianum*, and *Clostridium thermoaceticum*. *FEMS microbiology letters* 52:205-208.
- Herrero AA, Gomez RF, Roberts MF. 1985a. <sup>31</sup>P NMR studies of *Clostridium thermocellum*. Mechanism of end product inhibition by ethanol. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 260:7442-7451.
- Herrero AA, Gomez RF, Snedecor B, Tolman CJ, Roberts MF. 1985b. Growth inhibition of *Clostridium thermocellum* by carboxylic acids: A mechanism based on uncoupling by weak acids. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 22:53-62.
- Hniman A, Prasertsan P, O-Thong S. 2011a. Community analysis of thermophilic hydrogen-producing consortia enriched from Thailand hot spring with mixed xylose and glucose. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 36:14217-14226.
- Hniman A, O-Thong S, Prasertsan P. 2011b. Developing a thermophilic hydrogen-producing microbial consortia from geothermal spring for efficient utilization of xylose and glucose mixed substrates and oil palm trunk hydrolysate. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 36:8785-8793.
- Holst O, Manelius Å, Krahe M, Märkl H, Raven N, Sharp R. 1997. Thermophiles and fermentation technology. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology - A Physiology* 118:415-422.
- Hu R, Li J, Wang Z. 2005. China's renewable energy law and biomass energy. *Industrial Biotechnology* 1:222-227.

- Huang H, Wang S, Moll J, Thauer RK. 2012. Electron bifurcation involved in the energy metabolism of the acetogenic bacterium *Moorella thermoacetica* growing on glucose or H<sub>2</sub> plus CO<sub>2</sub>. *Journal of Bacteriology* 194:3689-3699.
- Hungate RE. 1950. The anaerobic mesophilic cellulolytic bacteria. *Bacteriological Reviews* 14:1-49.
- IPCC. 2013. Renewable Energy Sources and Climate Change Mitigation. Special Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Accessed January 2014. Available at: [http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/special-reports/srren/SRREN\\_Full\\_Report.pdf](http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/special-reports/srren/SRREN_Full_Report.pdf).
- Ivanova G, Rákhely G, Kovács KL. 2009. Thermophilic biohydrogen production from energy plants by *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus* and comparison with related studies. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 34:3659-3670.
- Jackson EK, Parshall GW, Hardy RWF. 1968. Hydrogen Reactions of Nitrogenase: FORMATION OF THE MOLECULE HD BY NITROGENASE AND BY AN INORGANIC MODEL. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 243:4952-4958.
- Jenney Jr. FE, Adams MWW. 2008. Hydrogenases of the model hyperthermophiles. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1125:252-266.
- Jitrwung R, Yargeau V. 2011. Optimization of media composition for the production of biohydrogen from waste glycerol. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 36:9602-9611.
- Jo JH, Lee DS, Park JM. 2008. The effects of pH on carbon material and energy balances in hydrogen-producing *Clostridium tyrobutyricum* JM1. *Bioresource Technology* 99:8485-8491.
- Jo JH, Jeon CO, Lee SY, Lee DS, Park JM. 2010. Molecular characterization and homologous overexpression of [FeFe]-hydrogenase in *Clostridium tyrobutyricum* JM1. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:1065-1073.
- Johnson EA, Reese ET, Demain AL. 1982. Inhibition of *Clostridium thermocellum* cellulase by end products of cellulolysis. *Journal of applied biochemistry* 4:64-71.
- Johnson MR, Connors SB, Montero CI, Chou CJ, Shockley KR, Kelly RM. 2006. The *Thermotoga maritima* phenotype is impacted by syntrophic interaction with *Methanococcus jannaschii* in hyperthermophilic coculture. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 72:811-818.
- Jones DT, Woods DR. 1986. Acetone-butanol fermentation revisited. *Microbiological reviews* 50:484-524.
- Joyce AR, Palsson BØ. 2006. The model organism as a system: Integrating 'omics' data sets. *Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology* 7:198-210.
- Junelles AM, Janati-Idrissi R, Petitdemange H, Gay R. 1988. Iron effect on acetone-butanol fermentation. *Current microbiology* 17:299-303.
- Junghare M, Subudhi S, Lal B. 2012. Improvement of hydrogen production under decreased partial pressure by newly isolated alkaline tolerant anaerobe, *Clostridium butyricum* TM-9A: Optimization of process parameters. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 37:3160-3168.
- Kalil MS, Alshiyab HS, Yusoff WMW. 2008. Effect of nitrogen source and carbon to nitrogen ratio on hydrogen production using *C. acetobutylicum*. *American Journal of Biochemistry and Biotechnology* 4:393-401.



- Kanai T, Imanaka H, Nakajima A, Uwamori K, Omori Y, Fukui T, Atomi H, Imanaka T. 2005. Continuous hydrogen production by the hyperthermophilic archaeon, *Thermococcus kodakaraensis* KOD1. *Journal of Biotechnology* 116:271-282.
- Kanai T, Matsuoka R, Beppu H, Nakajima A, Okada Y, Atomi H, Imanaka T. 2011. Distinct Physiological Roles of the Three [NiFe]-Hydrogenase Orthologs in the Hyperthermophilic Archaeon *Thermococcus kodakarensis*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 193:3109-3116.
- Kanehisa M, Araki M, Goto S, Hattori M, Hirakawa M, Itoh M, Katayama T, Kawashima S, Okuda S, Tokimatsu T, Yamanishi Y. 2008. KEGG for linking genomes to life and the environment. *Nucleic acids research* 36:D480-D484.
- Kapdan IK, Kargi F. 2006. Bio-hydrogen production from waste materials. *Enzyme and microbial technology* 38:569-582.
- Karadag D, Puhakka JA. 2010. Effect of changing temperature on anaerobic hydrogen production and microbial community composition in an open-mixed culture bioreactor. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:10954-10959.
- Kengen SW, Stams AJ. 1994. Formation of L-alanine as a reduced end product in carbohydrate fermentation by the hyperthermophilic archaeon *Pyrococcus furiosus*. *Archives of Microbiology* 161:168-175.
- Kessler D, Knappe J. Anaerobic dissimilation of pyruvate. In: Neidhardt FC, Curtiss III R, Ingraham JL, Lin ECC, Low KB, Magasanik B, et al, editors. *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella*: cellular and molecular biology. 2nd ed. Washington, D.C.: ASM Press; 1996. p. 199-204.
- Kim JK, Nhat L, Chun YN, Kim SW. 2008. Hydrogen production conditions from food waste by dark fermentation with *Clostridium beijerinckii* KCTC 1785. *Biotechnology and Bioprocess Engineering* 13:499-504.
- Kim M, Lee D. 2010. Fermentative hydrogen production from tofu-processing waste and anaerobic digester sludge using microbial consortium. *Bioresource Technology* 101:S48-S52.
- Kim D, Kim M. 2011. Hydrogenases for biological hydrogen production. *Bioresource Technology* 102:8423-8431.
- Kim M, Lee D, Kim D. 2011a. Continuous hydrogen production from tofu processing waste using anaerobic mixed microflora under thermophilic conditions. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 36:8712-8718.
- Kim YM, Cho H, Jung GY, Park JM. 2011b. Engineering the pentose phosphate pathway to improve hydrogen yield in recombinant *Escherichia coli*. *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 108:2941-2946.
- Kivistö A, Santala V, Karp M. 2010. Hydrogen production from glycerol using halophilic fermentative bacteria. *Bioresource Technology* 101:8671-8677.
- Kivistö A, Santala V, Karp M. 2011. Closing the 1,3-propanediol route enhances hydrogen production from glycerol by *Halanaerobium saccharolyticum* subsp. *saccharolyticum*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 36:7074-7080.
- Kivistö A, Ciranna A, Santala V, Karp M. 2013a. Extremophilic Microbes in Biohydrogen Production. *Current Biotechnology* 2:345-359.
- Kivistö A, Santala V, Karp M. 2013b. Non-sterile process for biohydrogen and 1,3-propanediol production from raw glycerol. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 38:11749-11755.

- Kleerebezem R, van Loosdrecht MC. 2007. Mixed culture biotechnology for bioenergy production. *Current opinion in biotechnology* 18:207-212.
- Kongjan P, Min B, Angelidaki I. 2009. Biohydrogen production from xylose at extreme thermophilic temperatures (70 °C) by mixed culture fermentation. *Water research* 43:1414-1424.
- Kongjan P, O-Thong S, Kotay M, Min B, Angelidaki I. 2010. Biohydrogen production from wheat straw hydrolysate by dark fermentation using extreme thermophilic mixed culture. *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 105:899-908.
- Kongjan P, O-Thong S, Angelidaki I. 2011. Performance and microbial community analysis of two-stage process with extreme thermophilic hydrogen and thermophilic methane production from hydrolysate in UASB reactors. *Bioresource Technology* 102:4028-4035.
- Koning SM, Elferink MGL, Konings WN, Driessen AJM. 2001. Cellobiose Uptake in the Hyperthermophilic Archaeon *Pyrococcus furiosus* Is Mediated by an Inducible, High-Affinity ABC Transporter. *Journal of Bacteriology* 183:4979-4984.
- Koskinen PEP. 2008a. The development and microbiology of bioprocesses for the production of hydrogen and ethanol by dark fermentation. PhD thesis. Tampere University of Technology. Finland.
- Koskinen PEP, Lay C, Puhakka JA, Lin P, Wu S, Örlygsson J, Lin C. 2008b. High-efficiency hydrogen production by an anaerobic, thermophilic enrichment culture from an icelandic hot spring. *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 101:665-678.
- Kotay S, Das D. 2008. Biohydrogen as a renewable energy resource-Prospects and potentials. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:258-263.
- Kotsopoulos TA, Zeng RJ, Angelidaki I. 2006. Biohydrogen production in granular up-flow anaerobic sludge blanket (UASB) reactors with mixed cultures under hyper-thermophilic temperature (70 °C). *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 94:296-302.
- Koussémon M, Combet-Blanc Y, Ollivier B. 2003. Glucose fermentation by *Propionibacterium microaerophilum*: Effect of pH on metabolism and bioenergetic. *Current microbiology* 46:141-145.
- Kovács KL, Maróti G, Rákhely G. 2006. A novel approach for biohydrogen production. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 31:1460-1468.
- Kraemer JT, Bagley DM. 2006. Supersaturation of dissolved H<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> during fermentative hydrogen production with N<sub>2</sub> sparging. *Biotechnology Letters* 28:1485-1491.
- Kraemer JT, Bagley DM. 2007. Improving the yield from fermentative hydrogen production. *Biotechnology Letters* 29:685-695.
- Kridelbaugh DM, Nelson J, Engle NL, Tschaplinski TJ, Graham DE. 2013. Nitrogen and sulfur requirements for *Clostridium thermocellum* and *Caldicellulosiruptor bescii* on cellulosic substrates in minimal nutrient media. *Bioresource Technology* 130:125-135.
- Kumar N, Das D. 2000. Enhancement of hydrogen production by *Enterobacter cloacae* IIT-BT 08. *Process Biochemistry* 35:589-593.
- Lattin WC, Utgikar VP. 2007. Transition to hydrogen economy in the United States: A 2006 status report. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 32:3230-3237.
- Lay J, Fan K, Chang J, Ku C. 2003. Influence of chemical nature of organic wastes on their conversion to hydrogen by heat-shock digested sludge. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 28:1361-1367.

- Ledbetter RN, Connon SA, Neal AL, Dohnalkova A, Magnuson TS. 2007. Biogenic mineral production by a novel arsenic-metabolizing thermophilic bacterium from the Alvord Basin, Oregon. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 73:5928-5936.
- Lee YJ, Miyahara T, Noike T. 2001. Effect of iron concentration on hydrogen fermentation. *Bioresource Technology* 80:227-231.
- Lee SJ, Lee D, Kim TY, Kim BH, Lee J, Lee SY. 2005. Metabolic engineering of *Escherichia coli* for enhanced production of succinic acid, based on genome comparison and in silico gene knockout simulation. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 71:7880-7887.
- Lee K, Lo Y, Lin P, Chang J. 2006. Improving biohydrogen production in a carrier-induced granular sludge bed by altering physical configuration and agitation pattern of the bioreactor. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 31:1648-1657.
- Lee K, Lin P, Fangchiang K, Chang J. 2007. Continuous hydrogen production by anaerobic mixed microflora using a hollow-fiber microfiltration membrane bioreactor. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 32:950-957.
- Lee SK, Chou H, Ham TS, Lee TS, Keasling JD. 2008. Metabolic engineering of microorganisms for biofuels production: from bugs to synthetic biology to fuels. *Current opinion in biotechnology* 19:556-563.
- Lee H, Rittmann BE. 2009. Evaluation of metabolism using stoichiometry in fermentative biohydrogen. *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 102:749-758.
- Levin DB, Pitt L, Love M. 2004. Biohydrogen production: prospects and limitations to practical application. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 29:173-185.
- Li C, Fang HHP. 2007. Fermentative hydrogen production from wastewater and solid wastes by mixed cultures. *Critical Reviews in Environmental Science and Technology* 37:1-39.
- Li Y, Horsman M, Wu N, Lan C, Dubois-Calero N. 2008. Biofuels from Microalgae. *Biotechnology Progress* 24:815-820.
- Li S, Lai C, Cai Y, Yang X, Yang S, Zhu M, Wang J, Wang X. 2010. High efficiency hydrogen production from glucose/xylose by the ldh-deleted *Thermoanaerobacterium* strain. *Bioresource Technology* 101:8718-8724.
- Li Q, Liu C. 2012. Co-culture of *Clostridium thermocellum* and *Clostridium thermosaccharolyticum* for enhancing hydrogen production via thermophilic fermentation of cornstalk waste. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 37:10648-10654.
- Lidén G. 2001. Understanding the bioreactor. *Bioprocess and Biosystems Engineering* 24:273-279.
- Lin CY, Lay CH. 2005. A nutrient formulation for fermentative hydrogen production using anaerobic sewage sludge microflora. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 30:285-292.
- Lin P, Whang L, Wu Y, Ren W, Hsiao C, Li S, Chang J. 2007. Biological hydrogen production of the genus *Clostridium*: Metabolic study and mathematical model simulation. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 32:1728-1735.
- Lin C, Wu C, Hung C. 2008. Temperature effects on fermentative hydrogen production from xylose using mixed anaerobic cultures. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:43-50.
- Lin L, Song H, Ji Y, He Z, Pu Y, Zhou J, Xu J. 2010. Ultrasound-mediated DNA transformation in thermophilic gram-positive anaerobes. *PLoS ONE* 5:1-10.

- Lin L, Song H, Tu Q, Qin Y, Zhou A, Liu W, He Z, Zhou J, Xu J. 2011. The *Thermoanaerobacter* glycome reveals mechanisms of pentose and hexose co-utilization in bacteria. *PLoS Genetics* 7:1-13.
- Lin C, Lay C, Sen B, Chu C, Kumar G, Chen C, Chang J. 2012. Fermentative hydrogen production from wastewaters: A review and prognosis. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 37:15632-15642.
- Lipscomb GL, Stirrett K, Schut GJ, Yang F, Jenney Jr. FE, Scott RA, Adams MWW, Westpheling J. 2011. Natural competence in the hyperthermophilic archaeon *Pyrococcus furiosus* facilitates genetic manipulation: Construction of markerless deletions of genes encoding the two cytoplasmic hydrogenases. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 77:2232-2238.
- Liu D, Liu D, Zeng RJ, Angelidaki I. 2006. Hydrogen and methane production from household solid waste in the two-stage fermentation process. *Water research* 40:2230-2236.
- Liu Y, Yu P, Song X, Qu Y. 2008. Hydrogen production from cellulose by co-culture of *Clostridium thermocellum* JN4 and *Thermoanaerobacterium thermosaccharolyticum* GD17. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:2927-2933.
- Liu IC, Whang LM, Ren WJ, Lin PY. 2011. The effect of pH on the production of biohydrogen by clostridia: Thermodynamic and metabolic considerations. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 36:439-449.
- Ljungdahl LG, Wiegel J. Anaerobic fermentations. In: Demain AL, Salomon NA, editors. *Manual of Industrial Microbiology and Biotechnology* Washington, DC: American Society for Microbiology; 1986. p. 84-96.
- Ljunggren M, Zacchi G. 2010. Techno-economic analysis of a two-step biological process producing hydrogen and methane. *Bioresource Technology* 101:7780-7788.
- Ljunggren M, Willquist K, Zacchi G, Van Niel EWJ. 2011a. A kinetic model for quantitative evaluation of the effect of hydrogen and osmolarity on hydrogen production by *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*. *Biotechnology for Biofuels* 4:31.
- Ljunggren M, Wallberg O, Zacchi G. 2011b. Techno-economic comparison of a biological hydrogen process and a 2nd generation ethanol process using barley straw as feedstock. *Bioresource Technology* 102:9524-9531.
- Lo Y, Huang C, Cheng C, Lin C, Chang J. 2011. Characterization of cellulolytic enzymes and bioH<sub>2</sub> production from anaerobic thermophilic *Clostridium* sp. TCW1. *Bioresource Technology* 102:8384-8392.
- Logan BE. 2004. Extracting hydrogen and electricity from renewable resources. *Environmental science & technology* 38:160-167.
- Lovitt RW, Shen GJ, Zeikus JG. 1988. Ethanol production by thermophilic bacteria: biochemical basis for ethanol and hydrogen tolerance in *Clostridium thermohydrosulfuricum*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 170:2809-2815.
- Lovley DR. 2008. The microbe electric: conversion of organic matter to electricity. *Current opinion in biotechnology* 19:564-571.
- Lu W, Wen J, Chen Y, Sun B, Jia X, Liu M, Caiyin Q. 2007a. Synergistic effect of *Candida maltosa* HY-35 and *Enterobacter aerogenes* W-23 on hydrogen production. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 32:1059-1066.
- Lu GQ, Diniz da Costa JC, Duke M, Giessler S, Socolow R, Williams RH, Kreutz T. 2007b. Inorganic membranes for hydrogen production and purification: A critical review and perspective. *Journal of colloid and interface science* 314:589-603.

- Luo G, Xie L, Zou Z, Wang W, Zhou Q. 2010. Exploring optimal conditions for thermophilic fermentative hydrogen production from cassava stillage. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:6161-6169.
- Lynd L. Production of ethanol from lignocellulosic materials using thermophilic bacteria: Critical evaluation of potential and review. In: *Lignocellulosic Materials*. Springer Berlin Heidelberg; 1989. p. 1-52.
- Lynd LR, Weimer PJ, Van Zyl WH, Pretorius IS. 2002. Microbial cellulose utilization: Fundamentals and biotechnology. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* 66:506-577.
- Magnusson L, Cicek N, Sparling R, Levin D. 2009. Continuous hydrogen production during fermentation of  $\alpha$ -cellulose by the thermophilic bacterium *Clostridium thermocellum*. *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 102:759-766.
- Mamimin C, Thongdumy P, Hniman A, Prasertsan P, Imai T, O-Thong S. 2012. Simultaneous thermophilic hydrogen production and phenol removal from palm oil mill effluent by *Thermoanaerobacterium*-rich sludge. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 37:15598-15606.
- Mandal B, Nath K, Das D. 2006. Improvement of biohydrogen production under decreased partial pressure of H<sub>2</sub> by *Enterobacter cloacae*. *Biotechnology Letters* 28:831-835.
- Mangayil R, Santala V, Karp M. 2011. Fermentative hydrogen production from different sugars by *Citrobacter* sp. CMC-1 in batch culture. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 36:15187-15194.
- Mangayil R, Karp M, Santala V. 2012. Bioconversion of crude glycerol from biodiesel production to hydrogen. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 37:12198-12204.
- Marbán G, Valdés-Solís T. 2007. Towards the hydrogen economy? *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 32:1625-1637.
- Markowitz VM, Mavromatis K, Ivanova NN, Chen IA, Chu K, Kyrpides NC. 2009. IMG ER: A system for microbial genome annotation expert review and curation. *Bioinformatics* 25:2271-2278.
- Mars AE, Veuskens T, Budde MAW, Van Doeveren PFNM, Lips SJ, Bakker RR, De Vrije T, Claassen PAM. 2010. Biohydrogen production from untreated and hydrolyzed potato steam peels by the extreme thermophiles *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus* and *Thermotoga neapolitana*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:7730-7737.
- Martinez-Porqueras E, Wechselberger P, Herwig C. 2013. Effect of medium composition on biohydrogen production by the extreme thermophilic bacterium *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 38:11756-11764.
- Martins LO, Santos H. 1995. Accumulation of Mannosylglycerate and Di-myo-Inositol-Phosphate by *Pyrococcus furiosus* in Response to Salinity and Temperature. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 61:3299-3303.
- Martins LO, Carreto LS, Da Costa MS, Santos H. 1996. New compatible solutes related to Di-myo-inositol-phosphate in members of the order *Thermotogales*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 178:5644-5651.
- Maru BT, Bielen AAM, Constantí M, Medina F, Kengen SWM. 2013. Glycerol fermentation to hydrogen by *Thermotoga maritima*: Proposed pathway and bioenergetic considerations. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 38:5563-5572.
- Meyer J. 2007. [FeFe] hydrogenases and their evolution: A genomic perspective. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* 64:1063-1084.

- Mironov AA, Vinokurova NP, Gel'fand MS. 2000. Software for analyzing bacterial genomes. *Molekuliarnaia biologiia* 34:253-262.
- Mizuno O, Ohara T, Shinya M, Noike T. 2000. Characteristics of hydrogen production from bean curd manufacturing waste by anaerobic microflora. *Water Science & Technology* 42:345-350.
- Mohr G, Hong W, Zhang J, Cui GZ, Yang Y, Cui Q, Liu YJ, Lambowitz AM. 2013. A targetron system for gene targeting in thermophiles and its application in *Clostridium thermocellum*. *PLoS ONE* 8:1-15.
- Momirlan M, Veziroglu TN. 2005. The properties of hydrogen as fuel tomorrow in sustainable energy system for a cleaner planet. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 30:795-802.
- Mosier N, Wyman C, Dale B, Elander R, Lee YY, Holtzapple M, Ladisch M. 2005. Features of promising technologies for pretreatment of lignocellulosic biomass. *Bioresource Technology* 96:673-686.
- Mulder D, Shepard E, Meuser J, Joshi N, King P, Posewitz M, Broderick J, Peters J. 2011. Insights into [FeFe]-Hydrogenase Structure, Mechanism, and Maturation. *Structure* 19:1038-1052.
- Müller V, Imkamp F, Biegel E, Schmidt S, Dilling S. 2008. Discovery of a Ferredoxin:NAD<sup>+</sup>-Oxidoreductase (Rnf) in *Acetobacterium woodii*. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1125:137-146.
- Munro SA, Zinder SH, Walker LP. 2011. Comparative constraint-based model development for thermophilic hydrogen production. *Industrial Biotechnology* 7:63-82.
- Nath K, Das D. 2011. Modeling and optimization of fermentative hydrogen production. *Bioresource Technology* 102:8569-8581.
- Nelson KE, Clayton RA, Gill SR, Gwinn ML, Dodson RJ, Haft DH, Hickey EK, Peterson JD, Nelson WC, Ketchum KA, McDonald L, Utterback TR, Malek JA, Linher KD, Garrett MM, Stewart AM, Cotton MD, Pratt MS, Phillips CA, Richardson D, Heidelberg J, Sutton GG, Fleischmann RD, Eisen JA, White O, Salzberg SL, Smith HO, Venter JC, Fraser CM. 1999. Evidence for lateral gene transfer between archaea and bacteria from genome sequence of *Thermotoga maritima*. *Nature* 399:323-329.
- Ngo TA, Kim M, Sim SJ. 2011. High-yield biohydrogen production from biodiesel manufacturing waste by *Thermotoga neapolitana*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 36:5836-5842.
- Nguyen TD, Han SJ, Kim JP, Kim MS, Sim SJ. 2010. Hydrogen production of the hyperthermophilic eubacterium, *Thermotoga neapolitana* under N<sub>2</sub> sparging condition. *Bioresource Technology* 101:S38-S41.
- Nicolaou SA, Gaida SM, Papoutsakis ET. 2010. A comparative view of metabolite and substrate stress and tolerance in microbial bioprocessing: From biofuels and chemicals, to biocatalysis and bioremediation. *Metabolic engineering* 12:307-331.
- Nisman B. 1954. The Stickland reaction. *Bacteriological Reviews* 18:16-42.
- Niu LL, Liu XL, Chen SY, Dong XZ. 2006. A new hydrogen-producing strain and its characterization of hydrogen production. *Wei sheng wu xue bao = Acta microbiologica Sinica* 46:280-284.
- Nochur SV, Jacobson GR, Roberts MF, Demain AL. 1992. Mode of sugar phosphorylation in *Clostridium thermocellum*. *Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology* 33:33-41.
- Nogales J, Gudmundsson S, Thiele I. 2012. An *in silico* re-design of the metabolism in *Thermotoga maritima* for increased biohydrogen production. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 37:12205-12218.

- Oberhardt MA, Palsson BØ, Papin JA. 2009. Applications of genome-scale metabolic reconstructions. *Molecular Systems Biology* 5:1-15.
- Ochs D, Wukovits W, Ahrer W. 2010. Life cycle inventory analysis of biological hydrogen production by thermophilic and photo fermentation of potato steam peels (PSP). *Journal of Cleaner Production* 18:S88-S94.
- Ogg CD, Patel BKC. 2009. *Caloramator australicus* sp. nov., a thermophilic, anaerobic bacterium from the Great Artesian Basin of Australia. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 59:95-101.
- Ogg CD, Patel BKC. 2011. *Caloramator mitchellensis* sp. nov., a thermoanaerobe isolated from the geothermal waters of the Great Artesian Basin of Australia, and emended description of the genus *Caloramator*. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 61:644-653.
- Oh Y, Seol E, Kim JR, Park S. 2003. Fermentative biohydrogen production by a new chemoheterotrophic bacterium *Citrobacter* sp. Y19. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 28:1353-1359.
- Olson DG, Lynd LR. 2012. Computational design and characterization of a temperature-sensitive plasmid replicon for gram positive thermophiles. *Journal of Biological Engineering* 6:1-10.
- Orlygsson J, Sigurbjornsdottir MA, Bakken HE. 2010. Bioprospecting thermophilic ethanol and hydrogen producing bacteria from hot springs in Iceland. *Icelandic Agricultural Sciences* 23:73-85.
- Orth JD, Thiele I, Palsson BØ. 2010. What is flux balance analysis? *Nature Biotechnology* 28:245-248.
- O-Thong S, Prasertsan P, Karakashev D, Angelidaki I. 2008a. Thermophilic fermentative hydrogen production by the newly isolated *Thermoanaerobacterium thermosaccharolyticum* PSU-2. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:1204-1214.
- O-Thong S, Prasertsan P, Intrasukkha N, Dhamwichukorn S, Birkeland N. 2008b. Optimization of simultaneous thermophilic fermentative hydrogen production and COD reduction from palm oil mill effluent by *Thermoanaerobacterium*-rich sludge. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:1221-1231.
- O-Thong S, Prasertsan P, Karakashev D, Angelidaki I. 2008c. High-rate continuous hydrogen production by *Thermoanaerobacterium thermosaccharolyticum* PSU-2 immobilized on heat-pretreated methanogenic granules. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:6498-6508.
- O-Thong S, Prasertsan P, Birkeland N. 2009. Evaluation of methods for preparing hydrogen-producing seed inocula under thermophilic condition by process performance and microbial community analysis. *Bioresource Technology* 100:909-918.
- Pagels M, Fuchs S, Pané-Farré J, Kohler C, Menschner L, Hecker M, McNamarra PJ, Bauer MC, Von Wachenfeldt C, Liebeke M, Lalk M, Sander G, Von Eiff C, Proctor RA, Engelmann S. 2010. Redox sensing by a Rex-family repressor is involved in the regulation of anaerobic gene expression in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Molecular microbiology* 76:1142-1161.
- Palmfeldt J, Paese M, Hahn-Hägerdal B, van Niel EWJ. 2004. The Pool of ADP and ATP Regulates Anaerobic Product Formation in Resting Cells of *Lactococcus lactis*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 70:5477-5484.
- Pan C, Fan Y, Zhao P, Hou H. 2008. Fermentative hydrogen production by the newly isolated *Clostridium beijerinckii* Fanp3. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:5383-5391.

- Patel B, Monk C, Littleworth H, Morgan HW, Daniel RM. 1987. *Clostridium fervidus* sp. nov., a new chemoorganotrophic acetogenic thermophile. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology* 37:123-126.
- Pattra S, Sangyoka S, Boonmee M, Reungsang A. 2008. Bio-hydrogen production from the fermentation of sugarcane bagasse hydrolysate by *Clostridium butyricum*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:5256-5265.
- Pavlostathis SG, Giraldo-Gomez E. 1991. Kinetics of anaerobic treatment: A critical review. *Critical Reviews in Environmental Control* 21:411-490.
- Pawar SS, Van Niel EWJ. 2013. Thermophilic biohydrogen production: How far are we? *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 97:7999-8009.
- Pawar SS, Nkemka VN, Zeidan AA, Murto M, van Niel EWJ. 2013. Biohydrogen production from wheat straw hydrolysate using *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus* followed by biogas production in a two-step uncoupled process. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 38:9121-9130.
- Payot S, Guedon E, Cailliez C, Gelhaye E, Petitdemange H. 1998. Metabolism of cellobiose by *Clostridium cellulolyticum* growing in continuous culture: Evidence for decreased NADH reoxidation as a factor limiting growth. *Microbiology* 144:375-384.
- Payot S, Guedon E, Gelhaye E, Petitdemange H. 1999. Induction of lactate production associated with a decrease in NADH cell content enables growth resumption of *Clostridium cellulolyticum* in batch cultures on cellobiose. *Research in microbiology* 150:465-473.
- Peguin S, Soucaille P. 1995. Modulation of carbon and electron flow in *Clostridium acetobutylicum* by iron limitation and methyl viologen addition. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 61:403-405.
- Pei J, Zhou Q, Jing Q, Li L, Dai C, Li H, Wiegel J, Shao W. 2011. The mechanism for regulating ethanol fermentation by redox levels in *Thermoanaerobacter ethanolicus*. *Metabolic engineering* 13:186-193.
- Peintner C, Zeidan AA, Schnitzhofer W. 2010. Bioreactor systems for thermophilic fermentative hydrogen production: evaluation and comparison of appropriate systems. *Journal of Cleaner Production* 18:S15-S22.
- Pfaffl MW. 2001. A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time RT-PCR. *Nucleic acids research* 29:e45-e45.
- Plugge CM, Zoetendal EG, Stams AJM. 2000. *Caloramator coolhaasii* sp. nov., a glutamate-degrading, moderately thermophilic anaerobe. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 50:1155-1162.
- Plugge CM, Van Leeuwen JM, Hummelen T, Balk M, Stams AJ. 2001. Elucidation of the pathways of catabolic glutamate conversion in three thermophilic anaerobic bacteria. *Archives of Microbiology* 176:29-36.
- Plugge CM, Stams AJM. 2002. Enrichment of thermophilic syntrophic anaerobic glutamate-degrading consortia using a dialysis membrane reactor. *Microbial ecology* 43:379-387.
- Prasertsan P, O-Thong S, Birkeland N. 2009. Optimization and microbial community analysis for production of biohydrogen from palm oil mill effluent by thermophilic fermentative process. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 34:7448-7459.
- Ramachandran R, Menon RK. 1998. An overview of industrial uses of hydrogen. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 23:593-598.



- Ravcheev DA, Li X, Latif H, Zengler K, Leyn SA, Korostelev YD, Kazakov AE, Novichkov PS, Osterman AL, Rodionov DA. 2012. Transcriptional Regulation of Central Carbon and Energy Metabolism in Bacteria by Redox-Responsive Repressor Rex. *Journal of Bacteriology* 194:1145-1157.
- Ren N, Cao G, Wang A, Lee D, Guo W, Zhu Y. 2008. Dark fermentation of xylose and glucose mix using isolated *Thermoanaerobacterium thermosaccharolyticum* W16. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:6124-6132.
- Ren N, Cao G, Guo W, Wang A, Zhu Y, Liu B, Xu J. 2010. Biological hydrogen production from corn stover by moderately thermophile *Thermoanaerobacterium thermosaccharolyticum* W16. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:2708-2712.
- Ren N, Guo W, Liu B, Cao G, Ding J. 2011. Biological hydrogen production by dark fermentation: challenges and prospects towards scaled-up production. *Current opinion in biotechnology* 22:365-370.
- Rittmann S, Herwig C. 2012. A comprehensive and quantitative review of dark fermentative biohydrogen production. *Microbial Cell Factories* 11:115.
- Robb FT, Maeder DL, Brown JR, DiRuggiero J, Stump MD, Yeh RK, Weiss RB, Dunn DM. Genomic sequence of hyperthermophile, *Pyrococcus furiosus*: Implications for physiology and enzymology. In: Adams MWW, Kelly RM, editors. *Methods in Enzymology - Hyperthermophilic Enzymes Part A*. Waltham, MA, USA: Academic Press, 2001. p. 134-157.
- Roberts SB, Gowen CM, Brooks JP, Fong SS. 2010. Genome-scale metabolic analysis of *Clostridium thermocellum* for bioethanol production. *BMC Systems Biology* 4:31.
- Roessler PG, Lien S. 1984. Purification of Hydrogenase from *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*. *Plant Physiology* 75:705-709.
- Roy S, Kumar K, Ghosh S, Das D. 2014. Thermophilic biohydrogen production using pre-treated algal biomass as substrate. *Biomass and Bioenergy* 61:157-166.
- Rubiano-Labrador C, Baena S, Díaz-Cárdenas C, Patel BKC. 2013. *Caloramator quimbayensis* sp. nov., an anaerobic, moderately thermophilic bacterium isolated from a terrestrial hot spring. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 63:1396-1402.
- Rydzak T, Levin DB, Cicek N, Sparling R. 2011. End-product induced metabolic shifts in *Clostridium thermocellum* ATCC 27405. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 92:199-209.
- Rydzak T, Grigoryan M, Cunningham ZJ, Krokhin OV, Ezzati P, Cicek N, Levin DB, Wilkins JA, Sparling R. 2014. Insights into electron flux through manipulation of fermentation conditions and assessment of protein expression profiles in *Clostridium thermocellum*. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* In Press.
- Saier Jr. MH, Yen MR, Noto K, Tamang DG, Elkan C. 2009. The Transporter Classification Database: Recent advances. *Nucleic acids research* 37:D274-D278.
- Sakuraba H, Goda S, Ohshima T. 2004. Unique sugar metabolism and novel enzymes of hyperthermophilic archaea. *The Chemical Record* 3:281-287.
- Santala S, Efimova E, Kivinen V, Larjo A, Aho T, Karp M, Santala V. 2011. Improved Triacylglycerol Production in *Acinetobacter baylyi* ADP1 by Metabolic Engineering. *Microbial Cell Factories* 10:36.
- Sapra R, Bagramyan K, Adams MWW. 2003. A simple energy-conserving system: Proton reduction coupled to proton translocation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 100:7545-7550.

- Saripan AF, Reungsang A. 2013. Biohydrogen production by *Thermoanaerobacterium thermosaccharolyticum* KKU-ED1: Culture conditions optimization using xylan as the substrate. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 38:6167-6173.
- Schäfer T, Schönheit P. 1991. Pyruvate metabolism of the hyperthermophilic archaeobacterium *Pyrococcus furiosus* - Acetate formation from acetyl-CoA and ATP synthesis are catalyzed by an acetyl-CoA synthetase (ADP forming). *Archives of Microbiology* 155:366-377.
- Schicho RN, Ma K, Adams MWW, Kelly RM. 1993. Bioenergetics of sulfur reduction in the hyperthermophilic archaeon *Pyrococcus furiosus*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 175:1823-1830.
- Schröder C, Selig M, Schönheit P. 1994. Glucose fermentation to acetate, CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub> in the anaerobic hyperthermophilic eubacterium *Thermotoga maritima*: involvement of the Embden-Meyerhof pathway. *Archives of Microbiology* 161:460-470.
- Schrope M. 2001. Which way to energy utopia? *Nature* 414:682-684.
- Schuchmann K, Müller V. 2012. A bacterial electron-bifurcating hydrogenase. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 287:31165-31171.
- Schut GJ, Bridger SL, Adams MWW. 2007. Insights into the metabolism of elemental sulfur by the hyperthermophilic archaeon *Pyrococcus furiosus*: Characterization of a coenzyme A-dependent NAD(P)H sulfur oxidoreductase. *Journal of Bacteriology* 189:4431-4441.
- Schut GJ, Adams MWW. 2009. The iron-hydrogenase of *Thermotoga maritima* utilizes ferredoxin and NADH synergistically: A new perspective on anaerobic hydrogen production. *Journal of Bacteriology* 191:4451-4457.
- Selig M, Xavier KB, Santos H, Schönheit P. 1997. Comparative analysis of Embden-Meyerhof and Entner-Doudoroff glycolytic pathways in hyperthermophilic archaea and the bacterium *Thermotoga*. *Archives of Microbiology* 167:217-232.
- Seppälä JJ, Puhakka JA, Yli-Harja O, Karp MT, Santala V. 2011. Fermentative hydrogen production by *Clostridium butyricum* and *Escherichia coli* in pure and cocultures. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 36:10701-10708.
- Seyfried M, Lyon D, Rainey FA, Wiegel J. 2002. *Caloramator viterbensis* sp. nov., a novel thermophilic, glycerol-fermenting bacterium isolated from a hot spring in Italy. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 52:1177-1184.
- Shaw AJ, Hogsett DA, Lynd LR. 2009. Identification of the [FeFe]-hydrogenase responsible for hydrogen generation in *Thermoanaerobacterium saccharolyticum* and demonstration of increased ethanol yield via hydrogenase knockout. *Journal of Bacteriology* 191:6457-6464.
- Shaw AJ, Hogsett DA, Lynd LR. 2010. Natural competence in *Thermoanaerobacter* and *Thermoanaerobacterium* species. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 76:4713-4719.
- Shaw AJ, Covalla SF, Hogsett DA, Herring CD. 2011. Marker removal system for *Thermoanaerobacterium saccharolyticum* and development of a markerless ethanologen. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 77:2534-2536.
- Shaw AJ, Covalla SF, Miller BB, Firliet BT, Hogsett DA, Herring CD. 2012. Urease expression in a *Thermoanaerobacterium saccharolyticum* ethanologen allows high titer ethanol production. *Metabolic engineering* 14:528-532.

- Shen N, Zhang F, Song X, Wang Y, Zeng RJ. 2013. Why is the ratio of H<sub>2</sub>/acetate over 2 in glucose fermentation by *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*? *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 38:11241-11247.
- Shi X, Song H, Wang C, Tang R, Huang Z, Gao T, Xie J. 2010. Enhanced bio-hydrogen production from sweet sorghum stalk with alkalization pretreatment by mixed anaerobic cultures. *International Journal of Energy Research* 34:662-672.
- Shin H, Youn J, Kim S. 2004. Hydrogen production from food waste in anaerobic mesophilic and thermophilic acidogenesis. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 29:1355-1363.
- Shin H, Youn J. 2005. Conversion of food waste into hydrogen by thermophilic acidogenesis. *Biodegradation* 16:33-44.
- Show KY, Lee DJ, Tay JH, Lin CY, Chang JS. 2012. Biohydrogen production: Current perspectives and the way forward. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 37:15616-15631.
- Siebers B, Schönheit P. 2005. Unusual pathways and enzymes of central carbohydrate metabolism in Archaea. *Current opinion in microbiology* 8:695-705.
- Sims R, Mabee W, Saddler J, Taylor M. 2010. An overview of second generation biofuel technologies, *Bioresource Technology* 101:1570-1580.
- Soboh B, Linder D, Hedderich R. 2004. A multisubunit membrane-bound [NiFe] hydrogenase and an NADH-dependent Fe-only hydrogenase in the fermenting bacterium *Thermoanaerobacter tengcongensis*. *Microbiology* 150:2451-2463.
- Solomon B. 2010. Biofuels and sustainability. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1185:119-134
- Sonnleitner A, Peintner C, Wukovits W, Friedl A, Schnitzhofer W. 2012. Process investigations of extreme thermophilic fermentations for hydrogen production: Effect of bubble induction and reduced pressure. *Bioresource Technology* 118:170-176.
- Sridhar J, Eiteman MA. 2001. Metabolic flux analysis of *Clostridium thermosuccinogenes*: Effects of pH and culture redox potential. *Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology - Part A Enzyme Engineering and Biotechnology* 94:51-69.
- Srirangan K, Akawi L, Moo-Young M, Chou CP. 2012. Towards sustainable production of clean energy carriers from biomass resources. *Applied Energy* 100:172-186.
- Stams AM. 1994. Metabolic interactions between anaerobic bacteria in methanogenic environments. *Antonie van Leeuwenhoek* 66:271-294.
- Stephanopoulos G, Aristidou AA, Nielsen J. Metabolic engineering: principles and methodologies. Waltham, MA, USA: Academic Press, 1998. p. 1-725.
- Stevenson DM, Weimer PJ. 2005. Expression of 17 genes in *Clostridium thermocellum* ATCC 27405 during fermentation of cellulose or cellobiose in continuous culture. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 71:4672-4678.
- Strobel HJ. 1995. Growth of the thermophilic bacterium *Clostridium thermocellum* in continuous culture. *Current microbiology* 31:210-214.
- Su Y, Rhee MS, Ingram LO, Shanmugam KT. 2011. Physiological and fermentation properties of *Bacillus coagulans* and a mutant lacking fermentative lactate dehydrogenase activity. *Journal of Industrial Microbiology and Biotechnology* 38:441-450.

- Sudha Rani K, Seenayya G. 1999. High ethanol tolerance of new isolates of *Clostridium thermocellum* strains SS21 and SS22. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 15:155-159.
- Tamagnini P, Axelsson R, Lindberg P, Oxelfelt F, Wünschiers R, Lindblad P. 2002. Hydrogenases and hydrogen metabolism of cyanobacteria. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* 66:1-20.
- Tang J, Yuan Y, Guo W, Ren N. 2012. Inhibitory effects of acetate and ethanol on biohydrogen production of *Ethanoligenens harbinense* B49. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 37:741-747.
- Tard C, Pickett CJ. 2009. Structural and functional analogues of the active sites of the [Fe]-, [NiFe]-, and [FeFe]-hydrogenases. *Chemical reviews* 109:2245-2274.
- Tarlera S, Muxí L, Soubes M, Stams AJM. 1997. *Caloramator proteoclasticus* sp. nov., a new moderately thermophilic anaerobic proteolytic bacterium. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology* 47:651-656.
- Tarlera S, Stams AJM. 1999. Degradation of proteins and amino acids by *Caloramator proteoclasticus* in pure culture and in coculture with *Methanobacterium thermoformicum* Z245. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 53:133-138.
- Tatusov RL, Galperin MY, Natale DA, Koonin EV. 2000. The COG database: A tool for genome-scale analysis of protein functions and evolution. *Nucleic acids research* 28:33-36.
- Taylor BL, Zhulin IB. 1999. PAS domains: Internal sensors of oxygen, redox potential, and light. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* 63:479-506.
- Taylor MP, van Zyl L, Tuffin IM, Leak DJ, Cowan DA. 2011. Genetic tool development underpins recent advances in thermophilic whole-cell biocatalysts. *Microbial Biotechnology* 4:438-448.
- Temudo MF, Kleerebezem R, Van Loosdrecht M. 2007. Influence of the pH on (open) mixed culture fermentation of glucose: A chemostat study. *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 98:69-79.
- Thauer R, Jungermann K, Decker K. 1977. Energy-Conservation in Chemotropic Anaerobic Bacteria. *Bacteriological Reviews* 41:100-180.
- Thiele I, Palsson BØ. 2010. A protocol for generating a high-quality genome-scale metabolic reconstruction. *Nature Protocols* 5:93-121.
- Tripathi SA, Olson DG, Argyros DA, Miller BB, Barrett TF, Murphy DM, McCool JD, Warner AK, Rajgarhia VB, Lynd LR, Hogsett DA, Caiazza NC. 2010. Development of pyrF-Based genetic system for targeted gene deletion in *Clostridium Thermocellum* and creation of a *pta* mutant. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 76:6591-6599.
- Turner JA. 2004. Sustainable Hydrogen Production. *Science* 305:972-974.
- US Congress. 2007. Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007, (Public Law No: 110–140). Available at: [http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/getdoc.cgi?dbname=110\\_cong\\_public\\_laws&docid=f:publ140.110.pdf](http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/getdoc.cgi?dbname=110_cong_public_laws&docid=f:publ140.110.pdf).
- van Ginkel SW, Oh S, Logan BE. 2005. Biohydrogen gas production from food processing and domestic wastewaters. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 30:1535-1542.
- van Ginkel S, Logan BE. 2005a. Inhibition of biohydrogen production by undissociated acetic and butyric acids. *Environmental Science and Technology* 39:9351-9356.
- van Ginkel SW, Logan B. 2005b. Increased biological hydrogen production with reduced organic loading. *Water research* 39:3819-3826.

- van Groenestijn JW, Hazewinkel JHO, Nienoord M, Bussmann PJT. 2002. Energy aspects of biological hydrogen production in high rate bioreactors operated in the thermophilic temperature range. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 27:1141-1147.
- van Groenestijn JW, Geelhoed JS, Goorissen HP, Meesters KPM, Stams AJM, Claassen PAM. 2009. Performance and population analysis of a non-sterile trickle bed reactor inoculated with *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*, a thermophilic hydrogen producer. *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 102:1361-1367.
- van Haaster DJ, Silva PJ, Hagedoorn P, Jongejan JA, Hagen WR. 2008. Reinvestigation of the Steady-State Kinetics and Physiological Function of the Soluble NiFe-Hydrogenase I of *Pyrococcus furiosus*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 190:1584-1587.
- van Niel EWJ, Budde MAW, de Haas GG, van der Wal FJ, Claassen PAM, Stams AJM. 2002. Distinctive properties of high hydrogen producing extreme thermophiles, *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus* and *Thermotoga elfii*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 27:1391-1398.
- van Niel EWJ, Claassen PAM, Stams AJM. 2003. Substrate and product inhibition of hydrogen production by the extreme thermophile, *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*. *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 81:255-262.
- van Niel EWJ, Palmfeldt J, Martin R, Paese M, Hahn-Hägerdal B. 2004a. Reappraisal of the Regulation of Lactococcal l-Lactate Dehydrogenase. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 70:1843-1846.
- van Niel EWJ, Martens AA and Claassen PAM. 2004b. Effect of carbon dioxide and temperature on H<sub>2</sub> producing cultures of the extreme thermophile, *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*. Proceedings of the 15th World Hydrogen Energy Conference. Yokohama, Japan.
- van Niel EWJ, Willquist K, Zeidan AA, De Vrije T, Mars AE, Claassen PAM. Hydrogen production by thermophilic fermentation. In: Azbar N, Levin D, editors. State of the art and progress in production of biohydrogen. Sharjah, UAE: Bentham Science Publishers, 2011. p. 137-159.
- van Ruijven B, van Vuuren DP, de Vries B. 2007. The potential role of hydrogen in energy systems with and without climate policy. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 32:1655-1672.
- VanFossen AL, Lewis DL, Nichols JD, Kelly RM. 2008. Polysaccharide Degradation and Synthesis by Extremely Thermophilic Anaerobes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1125:322-337.
- VanFossen AL, Verhaart MRA, Kengen SMW, Kelly RM. 2009. Carbohydrate Utilization Patterns for the Extremely Thermophilic Bacterium *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus* Reveal Broad Growth Substrate Preferences. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 75:7718-7724.
- Veit A, Akhtar MK, Mizutani T, Jones PR. 2008. Constructing and testing the thermodynamic limits of synthetic NAD(P)H:H<sub>2</sub> pathways. *Microbial Biotechnology* 1:382-394.
- Verbeke TJ, Zhang X, Henrissat B, Spicer V, Rydzak T, Krokhn OV, Fristensky B, Levin DB, Sparling R. 2013. Genomic Evaluation of *Thermoanaerobacter* spp. for the Construction of Designer Co-Cultures to Improve Lignocellulosic Biofuel Production. *PLoS ONE* 8:1-18.
- Verbeke TJ, Spicer V, Krokhn OV, Zhang X, Schellenberg JJ, Fristensky B, Wilkins JA, Levin DB, Sparling R. 2014. *Thermoanaerobacter thermohydrosulfuricus* WC1 Shows Protein Complement Stability during Fermentation of Key Lignocellulose-Derived Substrates. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 80:1602-1615.
- Verhaart MRA, Bielen AAM, Oost Jvd, Stams AJM, Kengen SWM. 2010. Hydrogen production by hyperthermophilic and extremely thermophilic bacteria and archaea: mechanisms for reductant disposal. *Environmental technology* 31:993-1003.

- Verhees CH, Kengen SWM, Tuininga JE, Schut GJ, Adams MWW, De Vos WM, Van Der Oost J. 2003. The unique features of glycolytic pathways in Archaea. *Biochemical Journal* 375:231-246.
- Verne J. Mysterious Island. Accessed January 2014. Available at: <http://www.literature-web.net/verne/mysteriousisland>.
- Veziroglu TN, Şahin S. 2008. 21st Century's energy: Hydrogen energy system. *Energy Conversion and Management* 49:1820-1831.
- Vignais PM, Billoud B, Meyer J. 2001. Classification and phylogeny of hydrogenases. *FEMS microbiology reviews* 25:455-501.
- Vignais PM, Magnin J, Willison JC. 2006. Increasing biohydrogen production by metabolic engineering. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 31:1478-1483.
- Vignais PM, Billoud B. 2007. Occurrence, classification, and biological function of hydrogenases: An overview. *Chemical reviews* 107:4206-4272.
- Von Abendroth G, Stripp S, Silakov A, Croux C, Soucaille P, Girbal L, Happe T. 2008. Optimized over-expression of [FeFe] hydrogenases with high specific activity in *Clostridium acetobutylicum*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 33:6076-6081.
- Wagner ID, Wiegel J. 2008. Diversity of Thermophilic Anaerobes. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1125:1-43.
- Wang G, Wang DIC. 1984. Elucidation of growth inhibition and acetic acid production by *Clostridium thermoaceticum*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 47:294-298.
- Wang CC, Chang CW, Chu CP, Lee DJ, Chang B, Liao CS. 2003. Producing hydrogen from wastewater sludge by *Clostridium bifermentans*. *Journal of Biotechnology* 102:83-92.
- Wang J, Xue Y, Feng X, Li X, Wang H, Li W, Zhao C, Cheng X, Ma Y, Zhou P, Yin J, Bhatnagar A, Wang R, Liu S. 2004. An analysis of the proteomic profile for *Thermoanaerobacter tengcongensis* under optimal culture conditions. *Proteomics* 4:136-150.
- Wang J, Zhao C, Meng B, Xie J, Zhou C, Chen X, Zhao K, Shao J, Xue Y, Xu N, Ma Y, Liu S. 2007. The proteomic alterations of *Thermoanaerobacter tengcongensis* cultured at different temperatures. *Proteomics* 7:1409-1419.
- Wang J, Wan W. 2009. Factors influencing fermentative hydrogen production: A review. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 34:799-811.
- Wang S, Huang H, Moll J, Thauer RK. 2010. NADP<sup>+</sup> reduction with reduced ferredoxin and NADP<sup>+</sup> reduction with NADH are coupled via an electron-bifurcating enzyme complex in *Clostridium kluyveri*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 192:5115-5123.
- Wang A, Sun D, Cao G, Wang H, Ren N, Wu W, Logan BE. 2011. Integrated hydrogen production process from cellulose by combining dark fermentation, microbial fuel cells, and a microbial electrolysis cell. *Bioresource Technology* 102:4137-4143.
- Wang Z, Tong W, Wang Q, Bai X, Chen Z, Zhao J, Xu N, Liu S. 2012. The Temperature Dependent Proteomic Analysis of *Thermotoga maritima*. *PLoS ONE* 7:1-10.
- Wiegel J. 1981. Distinction between the gram reaction and the gram type of bacteria. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology* 31:88.

Wiegel J, Ljungdahl LG, Demain AL. 1985. The Importance of Thermophilic Bacteria in Biotechnology. *Critical reviews in biotechnology* 3:39-108.

Wiegel J. Genus XI. *Thermobrachium* Engle, Li, Rainey, DeBlois, Mai, Reichert, Mayer, Messner and Wiegel 1996, 1032<sup>VP</sup>. In: De Vos P, Garrity G, Jones D, Krieg N, Ludwig W, Rainey F, et al, editors. Bergey's manual of systematic bacteriology. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag; 2009. p. 848.

Wietzke M, Bahl H. 2012. The redox-sensing protein Rex, a transcriptional regulator of solventogenesis in *Clostridium acetobutylicum*. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 96:749-761.

Willquist K, Claassen PAM, van Niel EWJ. 2009. Evaluation of the influence of CO<sub>2</sub> on hydrogen production by *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 34:4718-4726.

Willquist K, van Niel EWJ. 2010. Lactate formation in *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus* is regulated by the energy carriers pyrophosphate and ATP. *Metabolic engineering* 12:282-290.

Willquist K, Zeidan A, van Niel E. 2010. Physiological characteristics of the extreme thermophile *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*: an efficient hydrogen cell factory. *Microbial Cell Factories* 9:89.

Willquist K, Pawar S, Van Niel E. 2011. Reassessment of hydrogen tolerance in *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus*. *Microbial Cell Factories* 10:111.

Willquist K, van Niel EWJ. 2012. Growth and hydrogen production characteristics of *Caldicellulosiruptor saccharolyticus* on chemically defined minimal media. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 37:4925-4929.

Winter C. 2009. Hydrogen energy - Abundant, efficient, clean: A debate over the energy-system-of-change. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 34:S1-S52.

Wittlich P, Themann A, Vorlop K. 2001. Conversion of glycerol to 1,3-propanediol by a newly isolated thermophilic strain. *Biotechnology Letters* 23:463-466.

World Energy Council. 2013. World Energy Resources: 2013 Survey. Accessed January 2014. Available at: <http://www.worldenergy.org/publications/2013/world-energy-resources-2013-survey>.

Wu S, Hung C, Lin C, Chen H, Lee A, Chang J. 2006. Fermentative hydrogen production and bacterial community structure in high-rate anaerobic bioreactors containing silicone-immobilized and self-flocculated sludge. *Biotechnology and bioengineering* 93:934-946.

Xiao N, Chen Y, Chen A, Feng L. 2014. Enhanced Bio-hydrogen Production from Protein Wastewater by Altering Protein Structure and Amino Acids Acidification Type. *Scientific reports* 4(3992):1-9.

Xue Y, Xu Y, Liu Y, Ma Y, Zhou P. 2001. *Thermoanaerobacter tengcongensis* sp. nov., a novel anaerobic, saccharolytic, thermophilic bacterium isolated from a hot spring in Tengcong, China. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 51:1335-1341.

Yim H, Haselbeck R, Niu W, Pujol-Baxley C, Burgard A, Boldt J, Khandurina J, Trawick JD, Osterhout RE, Stephen R, Estadilla J, Teisan S, Schreyer HB, Andrae S, Yang TH, Lee SY, Burk MJ, Van Dien S. 2011. Metabolic engineering of *Escherichia coli* for direct production of 1,4-butanediol. *Nature Chemical Biology* 7:445-452.

Yokoi H, Tokushige T, Hirose J, Hayashi S, Takasaki Y. 1998. H<sub>2</sub> production from starch by a mixed culture of *Clostridium butyricum* and *Enterobacter aerogenes*. *Biotechnology Letters* 20:143-147.

- Yokoyama H, Waki M, Moriya N, Yasuda T, Tanaka Y, Haga K. 2007a. Effect of fermentation temperature on hydrogen production from cow waste slurry by using anaerobic microflora within the slurry. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 74:474-483.
- Yokoyama H, Moriya N, Ohmori H, Waki M, Ogino A, Tanaka Y. 2007b. Community analysis of hydrogen-producing extreme thermophilic anaerobic microflora enriched from cow manure with five substrates. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 77:213-222.
- Yoshida A, Nishimura T, Kawaguchi H, Inui M, Yukawa H. 2006. Enhanced hydrogen production from glucose using *ldh*- and *frd*-inactivated *Escherichia coli* strains. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 73:67-72.
- Yu H, Zhu Z, Hu W, Zhang H. 2002. Hydrogen production from rice winery wastewater in an upflow anaerobic reactor by using mixed anaerobic cultures. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 27:1359-1365.
- Zeidan AA, Van Niel EWJ. 2009. Developing a thermophilic hydrogen-producing co-culture for efficient utilization of mixed sugars. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 34:4524-4528.
- Zeidan AA, Rådström P, van Niel EWJ. 2010. Stable coexistence of two *Caldicellulosiruptor* species in a *de novo* constructed hydrogen-producing co-culture. *Microbial Cell Factories* 9:102.
- Zeidan AA, van Niel EWJ. 2010. A quantitative analysis of hydrogen production efficiency of the extreme thermophile *Caldicellulosiruptor owensensis* OL<sup>T</sup>. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:1128-1137.
- Zeidan AA. 2011. Hydrogen production by *Caldicellulosiruptor* species: the organism and the metabolism. PhD thesis. Lund University. Sweden.
- Zhang Z, Show K, Tay J, Liang DT, Lee D. 2007. Enhanced Continuous Biohydrogen Production by Immobilized Anaerobic Microflora. *Energy & Fuels* 22:87-92.
- Zhang Y, Thiele I, Weekes D, Li Z, Jaroszewski L, Ginalska K, Deacon AM, Wooley J, Lesley SA, Wilson IA, Palsson BØ, Osterman A, Godzik A. 2009. Three-dimensional structural view of the central metabolic network of *Thermotoga maritima*. *Science* 325:1544-1549.
- Zhang Y, Shen J. 2006. Effect of temperature and iron concentration on the growth and hydrogen production of mixed bacteria. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 31:441-446.
- Zhao X, Xing D, Zhang L, Ren N. 2010. Characterization and overexpression of a [FeFe]-hydrogenase gene of a novel hydrogen-producing bacterium *Ethanoligenens harbinense*. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 35:9598-9602.
- Zhao X, Xing D, Fu N, Liu B, Ren N. 2011. Hydrogen production by the newly isolated *Clostridium beijerinckii* RZF-1108. *Bioresource Technology* 102:8432-8436.
- Zhou J, Olson DG, Argyros DA, Deng Y, van Gulik WM, van Dijken JP, Lynd LR. 2013. Atypical Glycolysis in *Clostridium thermocellum*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 79:3000-3008.
- Zhu H, Béland M. 2006. Evaluation of alternative methods of preparing hydrogen producing seeds from digested wastewater sludge. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy* 31:1980-1988.



Tampereen teknillinen yliopisto  
PL 527  
33101 Tampere

Tampere University of Technology  
P.O.B. 527  
FI-33101 Tampere, Finland

ISBN 978-952-15-3328-0  
ISSN 1459-2045